CHRYSLER

2012 Town & Country

OWNER'S MANUAL

OWNER REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

Selling Dealer
Stamp

Selling Dealer
Signature _____

VIN |_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|

Make _____

Model _____

DATE OF REG.: Day |_|_| Month |_|_| Year |_|_|

Registration No.
or License No. _____

_____

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Telephone Number:
Private _____
Business _____

I have provided and explained the following:

OPERATING MANUAL
(Vehicle Handbook) ☐
VEHICLE ☐
PRE DELIVERY INSPECTION ☐

CUSTOMER
SIGNATURE: _____

DEALER
SIGNATURE: _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	9
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	63
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	149
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	207
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	251
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	269
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	301
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	313
10	INDEX	317

1

INTRODUCTION

- INTRODUCTION 4
- IMPORTANT NOTICE 4
- HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 5
- WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 7
- VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 7
- VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 7

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler Group LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual and all the Supplements. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering and transmission shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience, but as in driving any vehicle, take it easy as you begin. Always observe local laws wherever you drive.

NOTE:

After reviewing the owner information, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold.

Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision.

Operating this vehicle at excessive speeds may result in loss of control, collision with other vehicles or objects, going off the road, or overturning; any of which may lead to serious injury or death. Also, failure to use seat belts subjects the driver and passengers to a greater risk of injury or death.

To keep your vehicle running at its best, have your vehicle serviced at recommended intervals by an authorized dealer who has the qualified personnel, special tools and equipment to perform all service.

The manufacturer and its distributors are vitally interested in your complete satisfaction with this vehicle. If you encounter a service or warranty problem which is not resolved to your satisfaction, discuss the matter with your dealer's management.

Your authorized dealer will be happy to assist you with any questions about your vehicle.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this Owner's Manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the Owner's Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the

equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. The manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

Original Mopar® parts and accessories and other products approved by the manufacturer, including qualified advice, are available at your authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

Copyright © 2011 Chrysler International.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:

WATER IN FUEL
REAR WINDOW WIPER
WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT
EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE
HIGH BEAM
TURN SIGNALS
UPPER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT LOW
DOOR LOCK
ADJUSTABLE PEDALS
ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL
ESP BAS
ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
FUEL
REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER
WINDSHIELD WASHER
MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH
LOW BEAM
KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)
UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT HIGH
WINDOW LIFT
TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR
HILL DESCENT CONTROL
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
FUEL FILL SIDE
REAR WINDOW WASHER
WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL
DOME LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT
HOOD RELEASE
LOWER AIR OUTLET
RECIRCULATION
CONVERTIBLE 4 WINDOW DOWN
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL
AWDI
ALL WHEEL DRIVE
ABS
FAILURE OF ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
ENGINE OIL
REAR WINDOW DEFROST
WINDSHIELD, ELECTRICALLY HEATED
PARK LIGHTS
REAR FOG LAMP
LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN
DEFROST AND I OWER AIR OUTI FT
VENTILATING FAN
WINDOW LOCK
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
4WDI
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
BATTERY CHARGING
HEATED MIRROR
WINDSHIELD DEFROST
INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION
SEAT BELT
SLIDING DOOR
TRUNK / DECK RELEASE
AIR CONDITIONING
CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR
VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON
WARNING
TOW/ HAUL
TOW / HAUL
GLOW PLUG
POWER STEERING FLUID
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER
SIDE AIRBAG
AIRBAG
SLIDING DOOR
EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE
LIGHTER
LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)
UCONNECT™ BUTTON
HAZARD
4 LOW
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE LOW
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
TRANS OIL TEMP
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE
SRS AIRBAG
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF
DOOR AJAR
CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN
CONVERTIBLE TOP UP
HORN
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL ISO
A/C PUSH
AIR CONDITIONER
OFF
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL OFF

010533317

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. This number is also located on the right side rear sliding door sill (under door sill moulding) and on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle, the vehicle registration and title.

Vehicle Identification Number

NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a accident resulting in serious injury or death.

2

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

- A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS 12
  - Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) 12
- STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED 14
  - To Manually Lock The Steering Wheel 14
  - To Release The Steering Wheel Lock 14
- SENTRY KEY® 14
  - Replacement Keys 15
  - Customer Key Programming 15
  - General Information 15
- VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED 15
  - To Arm The System 16
  - To Disarm The System 16
- ILLUMINATED ENTRY — IF EQUIPPED 17
- REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE) — IF EQUIPPED 17
  - Using The Keyless Entry Transmitter 17

- DOOR LOCKS 21
  - Manual Door Locks 21
  - Power Door Locks — If Equipped 22
- KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO 23
- WINDOWS 25
  - Power Vent Windows — If Equipped 25
  - Power Windows 25
- SLIDING SIDE DOOR 27
  - Power Sliding Side Door — If Equipped 28
  - Sliding Side Door Child Protection Lock 30
- LIFTGATE 31
  - Power Liftgate — If Equipped 32
- OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS 33
  - Lap/Shoulder Belts 34
  - Seat Belts In Passenger Seating Positions 37
  - Automatic Locking Retractor Mode (ALR) 38
  - Energy Management Feature 38
  - Seat Belt Pretensioners 39
  - Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR) — If Equipped 39
  - Active Hood System — If Equipped 41
  - Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) . . 43

- Seat Belts And Pregnant Women 43
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Air Bags 44
- Air Bag System Components 44
- Advanced Front Air Bag Features 45
- Air Bag Deployment Sensors And Controls 47
- Event Data Recorder (EDR) 51
- Child Restraints 52

• ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 59

• SAFETY TIPS 59

- Transporting Passengers 59
- Exhaust Gas 59
- Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 60
- Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle 61

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

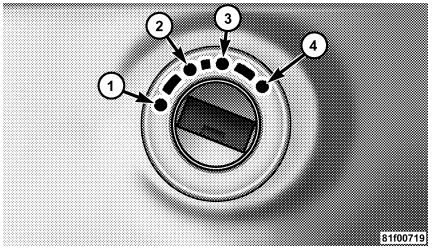
Your vehicle is equipped with a keyless ignition system. This system consists of a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and a Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) with integral ignition switch. You can insert the Key Fob into the ignition switch with either side up.

Keyless Enter-N-Go Feature

This vehicle may be equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go feature, refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

The Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) operates similarly to an ignition switch. It has four operating positions, three with detents and one that is spring-loaded. The detent positions are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the ON/RUN position.



1 — OFF
2 — ACCESSORY
3 — ON/RUN
4 — START

NOTE:

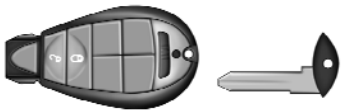
If your vehicle is equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the ignition switch position (OFF/ACC/RUN). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Key Fob

The Key Fob operates the ignition switch. Insert the square end of the Key Fob into the ignition switch located on the instrument panel and rotate to the desired position. It also contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the Key Fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the RKE transmitter go dead. The emergency key is also for locking the lower glove compartment. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch at the top of the Key Fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



Emergency Key Removal

NOTE:

You can insert the double-sided emergency key into the lock cylinder with either side up.

Removing Key Fob From Ignition

Place the shift lever in PARK. Turn the Key Fob to the OFF position and then remove the Key Fob.

NOTE:

Power window switches will also remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned to OFF, depending upon the accessory delay setting. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the Key Fob from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder
Opening the driver's door when the Key Fob is in the ignition and the ignition switch position is OFF or ACC, a chime will sound to remind you to remove the key.

NOTE:

The Key-In-Ignition reminder only sounds when the Key Fob is placed in the OFF or ACC ignition position.

If your vehicle is equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, opening the driver's door when the vehicle's ignition switch is placed in ACC or ON/RUN (engine stopped) will cause the reminder chime to sound. Refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive electronic steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle without the ignition key. The steering wheel lock has six positions (one every 60 degrees). If the steering wheel is moved to one of these six position with the key in the off positions, the steering wheel will lock.

To Manually Lock The Steering Wheel

With the engine running, rotate the steering wheel one-half revolution, turn off the engine and remove the key. Turn the steering wheel slightly in either direction until the lock engages.

To Release The Steering Wheel Lock

Cycle the ignition and start the engine.

NOTE:

If you turned the wheel to the right to engage the lock, you must turn the wheel slightly to the right to disengage it. If you turned the wheel to the left to engage the lock, turn the wheel slightly to the left to disengage it.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses the factory-mated Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if an invalid Key Fob is used to start the engine.

After turning the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid Key Fob to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!
The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is not compatible with some after-market remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the Key Fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:

Only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a Key Fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!
Always remove the keys from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for authorized dealer replacement of Key Fobs. Duplication of Key Fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle ignition keys with you to an authorized dealer.

Customer Key Programming

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

General Information

The Sentry Key® operates on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz. The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors, liftgate/power-liftgate, hood and power sliding doors for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. When the alarm is activated, the interior switches for door locks, power sliding doors and power liftgate are disabled. The Vehicle Security Alarm provides both audible and visual signals. If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security Alarm will turn off the horn after 29 seconds, and turn off all of the visual signals after an additional 31 seconds, then the Vehicle

Security Alarm will rearm itself. The engine will run only if a valid key is used to start the vehicle.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security Alarm:

1. Remove the key from the ignition system (refer to ″Starting Procedures″ in ″Starting And Operating″ for further information).

• For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, make sure the vehicle ignition system is ″OFF″.

• For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, make sure the vehicle ignition system is ″OFF″ and the key is physically removed from the ignition.

2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:

• Press LOCK on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.

• Press the LOCK button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid Key Fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to ″Keyless Enter-N-Go″ in ″Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle″ for further information).

• Press the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Press the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle (if equipped, refer to ″Keyless Enter-N-Go″ in ″Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle″ for further information).
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position.
  - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, press the Keyless Enter-N-Go Start/Stop button (requires at least one valid Key Fob in the vehicle).
  - For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, insert a valid key into the ignition switch and turn the key to the ON position.

NOTE:

- **The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the RKE transmitter cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.**
- **The Vehicle Security Alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pressing the liftgate button will not disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door the alarm will sound.**
- **When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.**

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the

vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY — IF EQUIPPED

The courtesy lights will turn on when you use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to unlock the doors or open any door.

This feature also turns on the approach lighting in the outside mirrors (if equipped). Refer to "Mirrors" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

The lights will fade to off after approximately 30 seconds, or they will immediately fade to off once the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN from the OFF position.

NOTE:

- **The front courtesy overhead console and door courtesy lights do not turn off if the dimmer control is in the "Dome ON" position (extreme top position).**
- **The illuminated entry system will not operate if the dimmer control is in the "dome defeat" position (extreme bottom position).**

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE) — IF EQUIPPED

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate, open both front windows, open or close the optional power liftgate, left power sliding door, and right power sliding door from distances up to approximately 35 ft (11 m) using a hand-held RKE transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE:

Inserting the RKE transmitter with Integrated Key into the ignition switch disables all buttons on that transmitter; however, the buttons on the remaining transmitters will continue to work. Driving at speeds 5 mph (8 km/h) and above disables all RKE transmitter buttons for all RKE transmitters.

Using The Keyless Entry Transmitter

020207761

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Transmitter With Integrated Key

Remote Unlock Doors And Liftgate

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's side or twice to unlock all doors and liftgate. This will also turn on the Illuminated Entry system.

Remote Lock Doors And Liftgate

Press and release the lock button on the RKE transmitter to Lock Doors And Liftgate.

Remote Key Unlock on First Press
This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's side, or all doors, on the first press of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

- For vehicles equipped with an Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, the Remote Unlock feature can be enabled or disabled by performing the following steps:

1. Perform this operation while standing outside the vehicle.

2. Press and hold the LOCK button on a programmed RKE transmitter for at least 4 seconds, but no longer than 10 seconds. Then, press and hold the UNLOCK button while still holding the LOCK button.

3. Release both buttons at the same time.

4. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle by pressing the LOCK/UNLOCK buttons on the RKE transmitter with the ignition switch in the OFF position and the Key Fob removed.

5. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are inside the vehicle will activate the Vehicle Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Vehicle Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Power Open/Close Power Liftgate — If Equipped
Press the LIFTGATE button twice on the RKE transmitter within five seconds to Open/Close the Power Liftgate. The liftgate will beep for three seconds and then open/close. If the button is pushed while the liftgate is being power closed, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.

The power liftgate may also be opened and closed by pressing the LIFTGATE button located on the overhead console.

If equipped with a rear interior switch on the left rear pillar, pushing this switch once will close the liftgate only. The liftgate cannot be opened from this switch.

If the vehicle is locked and Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, using RKE transmitter to open the power liftgate does not unlock the vehicle or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Power Open/Close Left Power Sliding Door — If Equipped
Press the LEFT Power Sliding Door button twice on the RKE transmitter within five seconds to Power Open/Close the Left Power Sliding Door. If the button on the RKE transmitter is pushed while the door is being power-closed, the door will reverse to the full open position.

If the vehicle is locked and the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, pressing the LEFT Power Sliding Door button twice unlocks the power sliding door and disarms Vehicle Security Alarm.

Power Open/Close Right Power Sliding Door — If Equipped
Press the RIGHT Power Sliding Door button twice on the RKE transmitter within five seconds to Power Open/Close the Right Power Sliding Door. If the button on the RKE transmitter is pushed while the door is being power-closed, the door will reverse to the full open position.

If the vehicle is locked and the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, pressing the RIGHT Power Sliding Door button twice unlocks the power sliding door and disarms Vehicle Security Alarm.

Turn Off Flash Lights With RKE Lock — If Equipped
This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/ Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

1. Perform this operation while standing outside the vehicle.

2. Press and hold the UNLOCK button on a programmed RKE transmitter for at least 4 seconds, but no longer than 10 seconds. Then, press and hold the LOCK button while still holding the UNLOCK button.

3. Release both buttons at the same time.

4. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle by pressing the LOCK/UNLOCK buttons on the RKE transmitter with the ignition switch in the OFF position and the Key Fob removed.

5. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are in the vehicle will activate the Vehicle Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Vehicle Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Programming Additional Transmitters
Refer to Sentry Key® "Customer Key Programming."

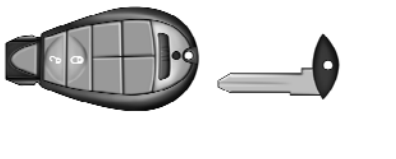
If you do not have a programmed RKE transmitter, contact your authorized dealer for details.

Transmitter Battery Replacement
The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- **Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply.**
- **Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.**

1. Remove the emergency key by sliding the mechanical latch at the top of the RKE transmitter sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



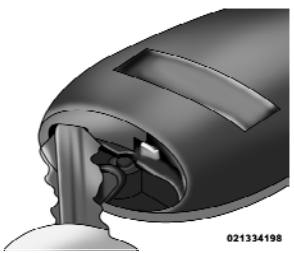
020207752

Emergency Key Removal

2. Insert the tip of the emergency key or a #2 flat blade screwdriver into the slot and gently pry the two halves of the RKE transmitter apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.

021334199

Inserting Emergency Key Into Slot



021334198

Separating RKE Transmitter

3. Remove and replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the + sign on the battery to the + sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

4. To assemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves together.

General Information

The RKE transmitter(s) and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions.

1. A weak battery in the RKE transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.

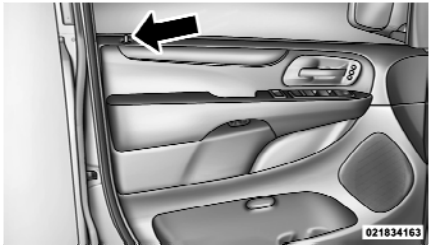
2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

DOOR LOCKS

Manual Door Locks

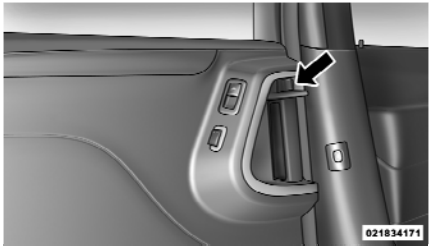
Lock the front doors by pushing down on the lock knobs on each door trim panel.

If the lock knob is down when you shut either front door, the door will lock. Make sure the keys are not inside the vehicle before closing the door.



Manual Door Lock

If the lock knob is rearward when you shut either side sliding door, the door will lock. Make sure the keys are not inside the vehicle before closing the door.



Sliding Door Lock

WARNING!

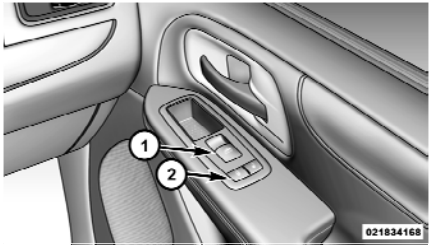
- For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors as you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Power Door Locks — If Equipped

A power door lock switch is on each front door trim panel. Use this switch to lock or unlock the doors.

Driver Power Door Lock Switches

If you press the power door lock switch while the Key Fob is in the ignition, and any front door is open, the power locks will not operate. This prevents you from accidentally locking your keys in the vehicle. Removing the Key Fob or closing the door will allow the locks to operate. A chime will sound if the Key Fob is in the ignition switch and a door is open, as a reminder to remove the Key Fob.



Front Passenger Power Door Switches

1 - Window Open/Close
2 - Power Door Locks

If you press the power door lock switch while the sliding door is open, the sliding door will lock.

Automatic Door Locks — If Equipped

The auto door lock feature default condition is disabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer per written request of the customer. Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Unlock Doors Automatically On Exit — If Equipped

The Unlock Doors Automatically On Exit feature unlocks all of the vehicle doors when any door is opened. This will occur only after the shift lever has been shifted into the PARK position, after the vehicle has been driven (the shift lever has been shifted out of PARK and all doors closed).

The Unlock Doors Automatically On Exit feature will not operate if there is any manual operation of the power door locks (lock or unlock).

On vehicles equipped with the optional Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/ Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE:

Use the Lock Doors Automatically at 15 mph (24 km/h) and Unlock Doors Automatically On Exit features in accordance with local laws.

KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO

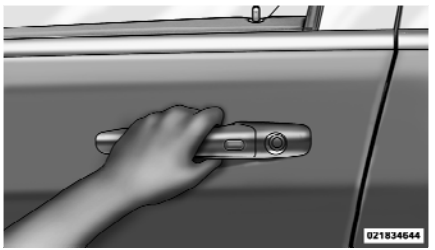
The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the RKE transmitter lock or unlock buttons.

NOTE:

- **Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF; refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**
- **If a Passive Entry door handle has not been used for an extended period of time, the Passive Entry feature for the handle may time out. Pulling the deactivated front door handle will reactivate the door handle's Passive Entry feature.**
- **If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.**
- **If you unlock the doors using the Passive Entry door handles, but do NOT pull the handle, the doors will automatically lock after 60 seconds.**

To Unlock From The Driver's Side:

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the driver's front door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.



Grabbing The Driver's Door Handle

NOTE:

If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the driver's front door handle. To select between "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" and "Unlock All Doors 1st Press", refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

To Unlock From The Passenger Side:

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors automatically.

NOTE:

All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

To Enter The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, cycle the handle to open the liftgate and pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.

NOTE:

If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed in EVIC, all doors will unlock when you the liftgate handle. If "Unlock Driver Door 1st press" is programmed in EVIC, the liftgate will unlock when you cycle the liftgate handle. For further information, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel". All doors will remain locked when the liftgate release handle is pressed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

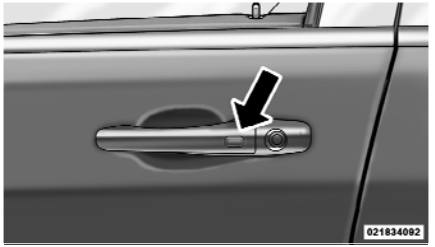
Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry RKE Transmitter In Vehicle

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry RKE transmitter inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if there is no Key Fob present in the ignition.

If one of the vehicle doors is open and the door panel switch is used to lock the vehicle, once all open doors have been closed the vehicle checks the inside and outside of the vehicle for any valid Passive Entry RKE transmitters. If one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters is detected inside the vehicle, and no other valid Passive Entry RKE transmitters are detected outside the vehicle, the Passive Entry System automatically unlocks all vehicle doors and chirps the horn three times (on the third attempt ALL doors will lock and the Passive Entry RKE transmitter can be locked in the vehicle).

To Lock The Vehicle's Doors

The front door handles have LOCK buttons located on the outside of the handles.



Outside Door Handle Lock Button

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handle, press the door handle LOCK button to lock all four doors.

NOTE:

- **After pressing the door handle LOCK button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.**

- **The Passive Entry system will not operate if the RKE transmitter battery is dead.**

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the RKE transmitter lock button or the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

WINDOWS

Power Vent Windows — If Equipped

The Power Vent Window Switch located on the driver's door trim panel allows the driver to operate the two vent windows from the driver's seat.

Power Vent Window Switch Open/Close

Power Windows

You can control either the front or rear windows using switches located on the driver's door trim panel. The switches will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position and during power accessory delay.

Driver's Power Window Switches

NOTE:

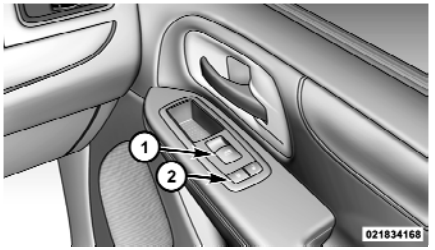
Power Window switches will also remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned to OFF, depending upon the accessory delay setting. Opening a front door will cancel this feature.

Power Window Lockout Switch — If Equipped

The driver may lock out the rear power windows by depressing the bar switch just below the power window switches.

Power Window Lockout Switch

Front Passenger Power Window Switch
There is a single switch on the front passenger's door trim panel which operates the passenger door window and locks and unlocks all doors. The switch will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position and during power accessory delay.



Front Passenger Power Door Switches

1 - Window Open/Close
2 - Power Door Locks

Auto-Down Feature — If Equipped
The front window switches may be equipped with an Auto-Down feature. Press the window switch past the detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, press the window switch part way and release it when you want the window to stop.

The power window switches remain active for up to 10 minutes (depending on the accessory delay setting) after the ignition switch has been turned to OFF. Opening a vehicle front door will cancel this feature.

Auto Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection — If Equipped
The front driver and front passenger switches may be equipped with an Auto Up feature. Lift the window switch fully upward to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:

- **If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.**
- **Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close window manually.**

WARNING!
There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

Auto Up Reset — If Equipped
To reactivate the Auto Up feature, perform the following steps after vehicle power is restored:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.

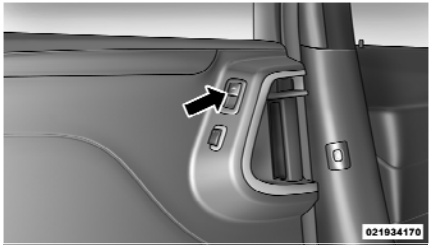
2. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Sliding Side Door Power Window Switch — If Equipped
Second row passengers may open and close the sliding door window by a single switch on the door handle assembly.

The switches will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position and during power accessory delay.

NOTE:

The switches will not operate if the driver has activated the Power Window Lockout.



Sliding Door Power Window Switch

NOTE:

The sliding door windows do not fully open, stopping several inches above the window sill.

Wind Buffeting
Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the rear windows are open and buffeting occurs, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting.

SLIDING SIDE DOOR

The sliding door may be opened from the inside or the outside. Pull outward on the exterior handle to open the sliding door. The sliding door inside handle functions by rocking forward and back. Rocking the handle backwards opens the door and rocking forward releases the hold open latch in order to close the door.

To keep your door operating properly, observe the following guidelines:

- Always open the door smoothly.
- Avoid high impacts against the door stop when opening the door. This is very important when your vehicle is parked on an incline as the door will slide faster in the downhill direction.

- There is a hold-open latch that is activated when the sliding door is fully opened. This latch will keep your sliding door open on any incline. To close the sliding door after the hold-open latch is activated, you must rock the inside handle forward or pull outward on the exterior handle.

Always make sure that the sliding door is fully latched anytime the vehicle is in motion.

NOTE:

The left side sliding door cannot be opened while the fuel door is open. This feature operates only when the sliding door is fully closed prior to opening the fuel door.

Power Sliding Side Door — If Equipped

The power sliding door may be opened or closed manually or by using the buttons on the RKE transmitter, overhead console switch, or rear door switch. Pulling the inside or outside power sliding door handle will also power open or close the power sliding door.

NOTE:

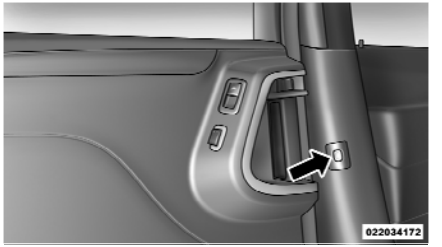
Pulling the outside power sliding door handle a second time while the sliding door is power opening or power closing will allow the sliding door to be opened or closed manually.

Press the button on the RKE transmitter twice within five seconds to open a power sliding door. When the door is fully open, pressing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the door.

There are power sliding side door switches located on the b-pillar trim panel, just in front of the power sliding door for the rear seat passengers and in the overhead console for the driver and passengers. Pressing the switch once will open the power sliding door. If the switch is pressed while the door is under a power cycle, the door will reverse direction.

NOTE:

The power sliding side door must be unlocked before the power sliding door switches will operate.



Power Sliding Door Switch

If the inside or outside door handles are used while the power sliding side door is activated, the power sliding door feature will be canceled and will go into manual mode.

To avoid unintentional operation of the power sliding doors from the rear seats, press the power sliding door master lock button, located in the overhead console, to disable the switches and handles for the rear seat passengers.

NOTE:

- **The power sliding side door switches will not open if the shift lever is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h). To close the power sliding door with the shift lever in gear and vehicle speed at 0 mph (0 km/h), the brake must be pressed.**
- **If anything obstructs the power sliding side door while it is closing or opening, the door will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.**
- **If the power sliding side door is not in the full open or close position, it will fully open when a power sliding door switch is pressed. To close the door, wait until it is fully open and then press the switch again.**
- **If the power sliding door encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop, the power sliding door motor will make a clicking sound until the door has no further movement. This clicking sound can be stopped by pulling the inside or outside handle. If this condition occurs, no damage is done to the power sliding door motor. The power sliding door must be opened or closed manually.**

WARNING!
You, or others, could be injured if caught in the path of the sliding door. Make sure the door path is clear before closing the door.

Power Sliding Side Door Open Flash
The left and right exterior hazard lights will flash for 12 seconds when either sliding door is opened. This will alert other drivers in the area that passenger(s) could be entering or exiting the vehicle.

The Sliding Side Door Open Flash can be enabled or disabled by performing the following procedure:

1. Place the Key Fob in the ignition switch.

2. Cycle the ignition switch from ON/RUN to OFF five times ending in the ON/RUN position **(do not start the engine).**

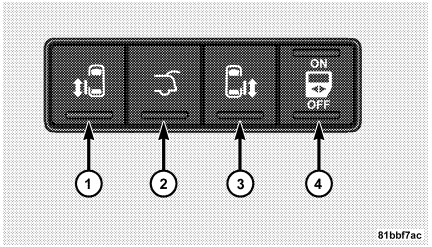
3. Within 10 seconds of the final cycle, press the HAZARD switch ON.

4. A single chime will sound to signify that you have successfully completed the programming.

You can turn the feature back on by repeating the previous procedure.

Power Sliding Side Door Master Lock Switch
To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the second row sliding door switches and handles may be overridden by pressing the OFF side of the Master Lock Out Switch located in the front overhead console.

When the power sliding door master lock switch is in the OFF position, the power sliding side door may not be opened or closed by pressing the switch located on the b-pillar trim panel, just in front of the sliding door or activating the inside power sliding door handle.



Overhead Console Power Sliding Door Master Switch

1 — Left Door	3 — Right Door
2 — Liftgate	4 — Master Lock

Sliding Side Door Child Protection Lock

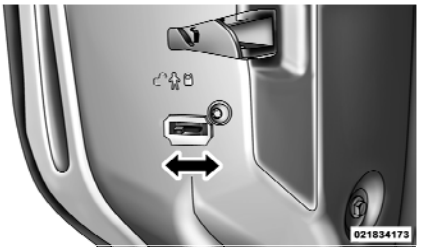
To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the sliding doors are equipped with a Child Protection Door Lock system.

NOTE:

When the Child Protection Door Lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.

To Engage the Child Protection Door Lock

1. Open the sliding side door.
2. Slide the Child Protection Door Lock control inward (toward the vehicle) to engage the Child Protection Door Lock.



Child Protection Door Lock

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 on the opposite sliding door.

NOTE:

- **After engaging the Child Protection Door Lock, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.**
- **When the Child Protection Door Lock system is engaged, (even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position) the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle, the RKE transmitter, the switches on the overhead console or the**

switches located on the trim panel just in front of the power sliding door.

- **The power sliding side door will operate from the switches located on the trim panel just in front of the power sliding door, regardless of the Child Protection Door Lock lever position. To avoid unintentional operation of the power sliding door from the rear seats, press the "OFF" Master Lock Out Switch located in the front overhead console, next to the driver.**

WARNING!
Avoid trapping anyone in the vehicle in a collision. Remember that the sliding doors can only be opened from the outside door handle or the switches located on the trim panel just in front of the power sliding door when the Child Protection Door Locks are engaged.

To Disengage the Child Protection Door Lock

1. Open the sliding side door.

2. Slide the Child Protection Door Lock control outward (away from the vehicle) to disengage the Child Protection Door Lock.

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 on the opposite sliding door (if equipped).

NOTE:

- **After setting the Child Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.**
- **The power sliding side door switches will not open the power sliding doors if the vehicle is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).**
- **The power sliding door will operate from the outside door handle, the RKE transmitter, the switches on the overhead console, or the switches located on the trim panel just in front of the power sliding door when the shift lever is in PARK, regardless of the child lock lever position.**

LIFTGATE

On vehicles equipped with power locks, the liftgate can be unlocked using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter button, or by activating the power door lock switches located on the front doors.

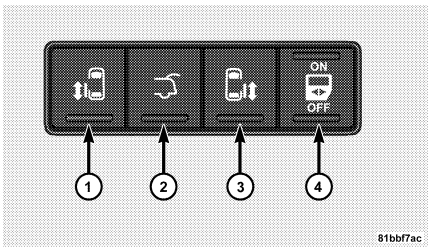
To open the liftgate, press the liftgate release handle located on the underside of the license plate bar and pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.

Liftgate Handle Location

Power Liftgate — If Equipped

The power liftgate may be opened manually or by using the button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. Press the button on the transmitter twice within five seconds, to open the power liftgate. When the liftgate is fully open, pressing the button twice within five seconds, a second time, will close the liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened and closed by pressing the button located on the overhead console.



Overhead Console Master Power Switch

1 — Left Door	3 — Right Door
2 — Liftgate	4 — Master Lock

The power liftgate may be closed by pressing the button, located in the upper left trim in the liftgate opening. Pushing once will only close the liftgate. This button cannot be used to open the liftgate.

Rear Power Liftgate Switch

When the RKE transmitter button is pressed and the Flash Lights feature is enabled, the tail lights will flash and several audible beeps will occur to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing.

WARNING!
During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

NOTE:

- **If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.**
- **There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.**
- **During power operation, whether liftgate is fully open or fully closed, the liftgate chime will beep several times indicating power operation is in progress.**

- **The power liftgate must be in the full open or close positions for any of the buttons to operate. If the liftgate is not in the full open or close positions, it must be opened or closed manually.**
- **If the liftgate release button is activated while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.**
- **The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the shift lever is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).**
- **The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below −12°F (−24°C) or temperatures above 143°F (62°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pressing any of the power liftgate buttons.**
- **If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and must be opened or closed manually.**

WARNING!
- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Three-point lap and shoulder belts for all seating positions
- Advanced Front Air Bags for driver and front passenger
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR) located on top of the front seats (integrated into the head restraint) — if equipped
- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) that span the front, second, and third row seating for the driver and passengers seated next to a window
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)
- An energy-absorbing steering column and steering wheel
- Knee bolsters/blockers for front seat occupants
- Front seat belts incorporate pretensioners that may enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event
- All seat belt systems (except the driver's) include Automatic Locking Retractors (ALRs), which lock the seat belt webbing into position by extending the belt all the way out

and then adjusting the belt to the desired length to restrain a child seat or secure a large item in a seat

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or the Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) feature also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems. For more information on LATCH, refer to Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH).

NOTE:

The Advanced Front Air Bags have a multi-stage inflator design. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation based on the severity and type of collision.

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

WARNING!

In an accident, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause an accident that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in an accident. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with combination lap/shoulder belts.

The belt webbing in the retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or accidents. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in an accident the belt will lock and reduce the risk of you striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In an accident, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

(Continued)

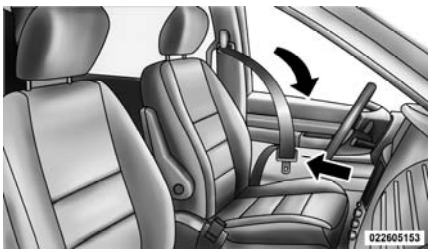
WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of an accident the best.
- Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in an accident much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in an accident, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.

2. The seat belt latch plate is near the seatback of the front seats and next to your arm in the rear seats. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the belt to go around your lap.



Pulling Out Belt and Latch Plate

WARNING!

- A belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in an accident, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during an accident. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click".

Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

WARNING!
- A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- A belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in an accident.

Removing Slack From Belt

WARNING!
- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of internal injury in an accident. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted belt will not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.

6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the belt to retract fully.

WARNING!
A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in an accident and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after an accident if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Third Row Center Shoulder Belt Instructions
The shoulder belt for the third row center seat is located in the headliner slightly behind the third row seat.

Pull the strap down and secure the small latch plate of the lap belt into the small buckle until you hear a "click".

Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. When the belt is long enough to fit , insert the large latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click." The retractor should withdraw any slack in the belt.

To release the small latch plate, position the end of the large latch plate against the red button on the small latch plate and push upward. Reinstall the latch plates into the headliner.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure
Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.

2. At about 6 to 12 in (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.

3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.

4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage
In the front seats and the second row outboard seats, the shoulder belt anchorage can be adjusted upward or downward to help position the belt away from your neck. The upper anchorage can be adjusted upward by pushing anywhere on the anchorage. To move the anchorage downward, squeeze the actuation buttons while simultaneously pushing down on the anchorage assembly.

As a guide, if you are shorter than average you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average you will prefer a higher position. When you release the anchorage, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

Seat Belts In Passenger Seating Positions

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) which are used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to "Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt" under the "Child Restraints" section. The chart below defines the type of feature for each seating position.

	Driver	Center	Passenger
First Row	N/A	N/A	ALR
Second Row	ALR	N/A	ALR
Third Row	ALR	Cinch	ALR

- N/A — Not Applicable
- ALR — Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage:

Only pull the belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a ratcheting sound as the belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

Automatic Locking Retractor Mode (ALR)

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. The Automatic Locking Mode is available on all passenger-seating positions with a combination lap/shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child safety seat is installed in a seating position that has a belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.

2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.

3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The belt and retractor assembly must be replaced if the seat belt assembly Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the belt and retractor assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a safety belt system with an energy management feature in the front seating positions to help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a head-on accident. This safety belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled

manner. This feature is designed to help reduce the belt force acting on the occupant's chest.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

The seat belts for both front seating positions are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of an accident. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight about the occupant early in an accident. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR) — If Equipped

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

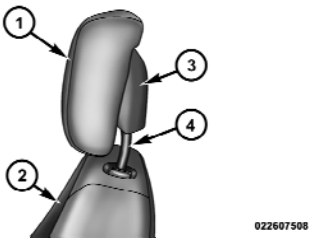
How The Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity, or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.

NOTE:

The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.



Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components

1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam and Trim)	3 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
2 — Seatback	4 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes

CAUTION!
All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of an accident.

NOTE:

For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to "Adjusting Active Head Restraints" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

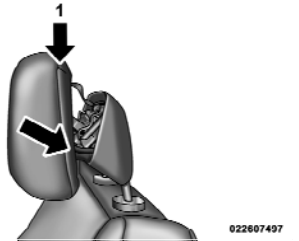
Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)
If the Active Head Restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraint on the driver's and front passenger seat. You can recognize when the Active Head Restraint has been triggered by the fact that they have moved forward (as shown in step three of the resetting procedure).

1. Grasp the deployed AHR from the rear seat.

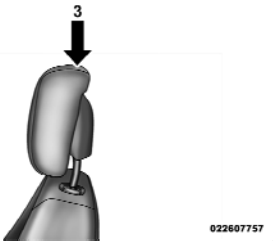
Hand Positioning Points On AHR

2. Position the hands on the top of the deployed AHR at a comfortable position.

3. Pull **down** then **rearward** towards the rear of the vehicle then **down** to engage the locking mechanism.

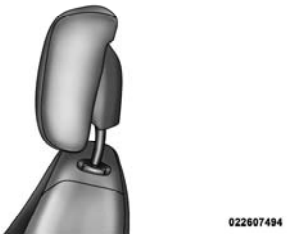


1 — Downward Movement
2 — Rearward Movement



3 — Final Downward Movement To Engage Locking Mechanism

4. The AHR front soft foam and trim half should lock into the back decorative plastic half.



AHR In Reset Position

NOTE:

- **If you have difficulties or problems resetting the Active Head Restraints, see an authorized dealer.**
- **For safety reasons, have the Active Head Restraints checked by a qualified specialist at an authorized dealer.**

Active Hood System — If Equipped

The Active Hood system is intended to enhance pedestrian protection by elevating the vehicle's hood upon an impact with a pedestrian or other object. The system is automatically activated when the vehicle is moving within a specified vehicle speed range. In order to detect a range of pedestrians, other objects that are impacted may result in an Active Hood deployment.

Deployment Sensors And Controls

The Electronic Pedestrian Protection Module (EPPM) determines if deployment of the actuators in a frontal impact is required. Based on the impact sensors signals, the EPPM determines when to deploy the actuators. The impact sensors are located within the front bumper area.

The EPPM monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the Active Hood system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the key is in the LOCK position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the Active Hood system is not on and the Active Hood will not deploy.

The EPPM contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the actuators even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

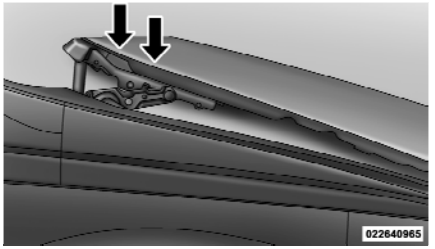
Service Active Hood System

If the EPPM has deployed the Active Hood, or if it detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light and it will display the "SERVICE ACTIVE HOOD" message in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), if equipped. A single chime will sound if the Air Bag Warning Light comes on again after initial startup. It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted that could affect the Active Hood system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, or if "SERVICE ACTIVE HOOD" appears in the EVIC, see your authorized dealer.

In the event of an Active Hood deployment, the vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer. The hood hinges must be serviced and the actuator assemblies replaced to restore system functionality.

Following an Active Hood deployment, the hood position can be temporarily reset by pushing down at the rear edge over the hood hinges as the internal pressure of each actuator is relieved. The temporary hood reset position

is intended to improve forward driving visibility over the hood until the vehicle can be serviced. The temporary hood reset position will leave the hood approximately 5 mm above the fender surface.



The front bumper assembly may affect proper operation of the Active Hood system. The front bumper components should be inspected for damage and replaced if necessary in the event of a frontal impact, even if it occurs at a low rate of speed.

NOTE:

After any Active Hood deployment, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the rear of the hood to reset it. Press the rear of the hood down until it is approximately 5 mm above the fender. This should secure both hood hinge reset mechanisms.

WARNING!

- Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel or the "SERVICE ACTIVE HOOD" message in the EVIC could mean you won't have the Active Hood to enhance pedestrian protection. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, see your authorized dealer.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Modifications to any part of the Active Hood system could cause it to fail when you need it. Do not modify the components or wiring. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add an aftermarket front bumper or cover.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the Active Hood system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an Active Hood system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your Active Hood system. The Active Hood may deploy accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any hood service.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Drivers must be aware of pedestrians. Always be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, and obstructions. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

BeltAlert® is a feature intended to remind the driver and front passenger (if equipped with front passenger BeltAlert®) to fasten their seat belts. The feature is active whenever the ignition is on. If the driver or front seat passenger is unbelted, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both front seat belts are fastened.

The BeltAlert® warning sequence begins after the vehicle speed is over 5 mph (8 km/h), by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the sequence starts, it will continue for the entire duration or until the respective seatbelts are fastened. After the sequence completes, the Seat Belt Reminder Light remains illuminated until the respective seat belts are fastened. The driver should instruct all other occupants to fasten their seat belts. If a front seat belt is unbuckled while traveling at speeds greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), BeltAlert® will provide both audio and visual notification.

The front passenger seat BeltAlert® is not active when the front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert® may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer. Chrysler Group LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.

NOTE:

Although BeltAlert® has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate while the driver's or front passenger (if equipped with belt alert) seat belt remains unfastened.

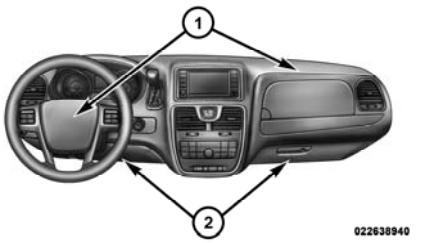
Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancies. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is an accident.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Air Bags

This vehicle has Advanced Front Air Bags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG are embossed on the air bag covers.



Advanced Front Air Bag And Knee Bolster Locations

1 — Driver And Passenger Advanced Front Air Bags	2 — Knee Bolsters

NOTE:

These air bags are certified to regulations for Advanced Air Bags.

The Advanced Front Air Bags have a multi-stage inflator design. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation based on the severity and type of collision.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is fastened. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. The SABIC air bags are located above the side windows and their covers are also labeled: SRS AIRBAG.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB). The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags are marked with an air bag label sewn into the outboard side of the front seats.

NOTE:

- **Air Bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.**
- **After any accident, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.**

Air Bag System Components

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following air bag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolster
- Driver Advanced Front Air Bag
- Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)
- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC)

- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Front Seat Belt Pretensioners and Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Active Hood System

Advanced Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multi-stage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors.

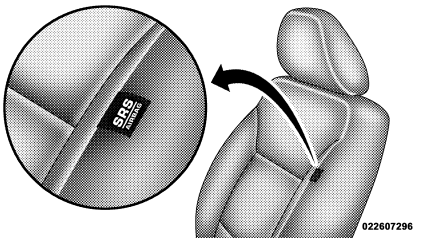
The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. This low output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel, because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Do not drill, cut or tamper with the knee bolster in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee bolster such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) may provide enhanced protection to help protect an occupant during a side impact. The SAB is marked with an air bag label sewn into the outboard side of the front seats.



Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

When the air bag deploys, it opens the seam between the front and side of the seat's trim cover. Each air bag deploys independently; a left side impact deploys the left air bag only and a right-side impact deploys the right air bag only.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC)

SABIC air bags may offer side-impact and vehicle rollover protection to front and rear seat

outboard occupants in addition to that provided by the body structure. Each air bag features inflated chambers placed adjacent to the head of each outboard occupant that reduce the potential for side-impact head injuries. The SABIC deploy downward, covering both windows on the impact side.

NOTE:

- **Should a vehicle rollover occur, the pretensioners and/or SAB and SABIC air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy.**
- **Air Bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.**
- **Being too close to the SAB and SABIC air bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.**

The system includes side impact sensors that are calibrated to deploy the side air bags during impacts that require air bag occupant protection.

WARNING!

- Your vehicle is equipped with left and right Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC), do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the SABIC. The area where the SABIC is located should remain free from any obstructions.
- Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the side air bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.
- Your vehicle is equipped with SABIC airbags, do not have any accessory items installed which will alter the roof, including adding a sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and the front passenger, and position front occupants for the best interaction with the Advanced Front Air Bags.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Air Bags work with the knee bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger. Side air bags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.

WARNING!

Infants in rear-facing child restraints should never ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. An air bag deployment can cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (see Section on Child Restraints) should be secured in the rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.

The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Air Bags room to inflate.

Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.

If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance".

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.
- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Air Bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air Bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Side air bags also need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.

Air Bag Deployment Sensors And Controls

Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)

The **ORC** is part of a regulated safety system required for this vehicle.

The ORC determines if deployment of the front and/or side air bags in a frontal or side collision is required. Based on the impact sensor's signals, a central electronic ORC deploys the Advanced Front Air Bags, SABIC air bags, Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags, and front seat belt pretensioners, as required, depending on the severity and type of impact.

Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts in certain frontal collisions depending on the severity and type of collision. Advanced Front Air Bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Air Bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions. On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Air Bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

The side air bags will not deploy in all side collisions. Side air bag deployment will depend on the severity and type of collision.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all accidents, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the key is in the OFF position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

Also, the ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial startup.

It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument cluster Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction.

WARNING!
Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Driver And Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag Inflator Units

The Driver and Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag Inflator Units are located in the center of the steering wheel and on the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Air Bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Air Bags. Different air bag inflation rates are possible, based on the collision type and severity. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The

air bags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

The Advanced Front Air Bag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the air bag. In this way, the air bags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag (SAB) Inflator Units

The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) are designed to activate only in certain side collisions.

The ORC determines if a side collision requires the side air bags to inflate, based on the severity and type of collision.

Based on the severity and type of collision, the side air bag inflator on the crash side of the vehicle may be triggered, releasing a quantity of non-toxic gas. The inflating SAB exits through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB fully inflate in about 10 milliseconds. The side air bag moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side air bag inflates. This especially applies to children.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Inflator Units

During collisions where the impact is confined to a particular area of the side of the vehicle, the ORC may deploy the SABIC air bags, depending on the severity and type of collision. In these events, the ORC will deploy the SABIC only on the impact side of the vehicle.

A quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the side curtain air bag. The inflating side curtain air bag pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The air bag inflates in about 30 milliseconds (about one-quarter of the time that it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side curtain air bag inflates. This especially applies to children. The side curtain air bag is only about 3-1/2 in (9 cm) thick when it is inflated.

Because air bag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

NOTE:

In a rollover the pretensioners and/or SAB and SABIC air bags may deploy on both sides of the vehicle.

Front And Side Impact Sensors

In front and side impacts, impact sensors can aid the ORC in determining appropriate response to impact events.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact causing air bag deployment, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is turned off.

- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is removed.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

If A Deployment Occurs

The Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the driver and front seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) system serviced as well.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat including your trim cover and cushion needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Air Bag Warning Light

You will want to have the air bags ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The Air Bag Warning Light monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with air bag system electrical components. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free. If any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. The air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Promptly check the fuse block for blown fuses. Refer to the label located on the inside of the fuse block cover for the proper air bag fuses. See your authorized dealer if the fuse is good.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children.

81057108

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

- "Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!" Refer to visor mounted labels for information.
- In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

Infants And Small Children

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear facing child safety seat. Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rearward-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rearward-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat. Both types of child restraints are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchor system. Refer to "Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH)".

WARNING!

- Rearward-facing child seats must never be used in the front seat of a vehicle with a front passenger air bag. An air bag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in this position.

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat. These child seats are also held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system. Refer to "Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH)".

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the lap/shoulder belt in a rear seat.

- Make sure that the child is upright in the seat.
- The lap portion should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.
- Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.
- If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If this doesn't help, move the child to the center rear seating position and use both the lap and shoulder belt. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- A rearward-facing child restraint should only be used in a rear seat. A rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat may be struck by a deploying passenger air bag which may cause severe or fatal injury to the infant.

Here are some tips on getting the most out of your child restraint:

- Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. Chrysler Group LLC also recommends that you make sure that you can install the child restraint in the vehicle where you will use it, before you buy it.
- The restraint must be appropriate for your child's weight and height. Check the label on the restraint for weight and height limits.
- Carefully follow the instructions that come with the restraint. If you install the restraint improperly, it may not work when you need it.
- Passenger seat belts are equipped with an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. In seating positions that are equipped with an ALR retractor, it will make a ratcheting noise after all the webbing is extracted and allowed to return back. For additional information, refer to "Automatic Locking Mode".
- In the rear seat, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle end of the belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.
- If the belt still can't be tightened, or if pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still can't make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.
- Buckle the child into the seat according to the child restraint manufacturer's directions.

WARNING!

When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System

Each vehicle, except commercial cargo vehicles, is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren. Two LATCH child restraint anchorage systems are installed on all second-row seats and in the center position on all third row fold-in-floor seats. Second-row seats also feature tether strap anchorages, located in the rear surface of the seatback. In addition, all third row fold-in-floor seats are equipped with a child restraint tether anchor at the center seating position.

NOTE:

- **When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, please ensure that all seat belts not being used for occupant restraints are stowed and out of reach of children. It is recommended that before installing the child restraint, buckle the seat belt so the seat belt is tucked behind the child restraint and out of reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of tucking the seat belt behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. This should stow the seat belt out of the reach of an inquisitive child. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and should not be played with, and never leave your child unattended in the vehicle.**
- **If your child restraint seat is not LATCH-compatible, install the restraint using the vehicle seat belts.**

Installing the Lower Attachments:

1. The vehicle lower anchorages are round bars located at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback.

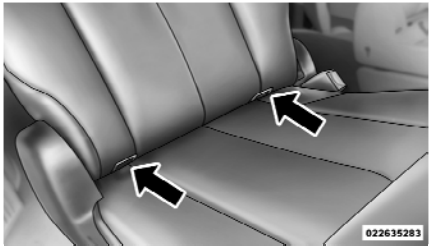
2. Loosen the adjusters on the lower child restraint attachment straps (reference the child restraint seat instructions) to ease the installation.

NOTE:

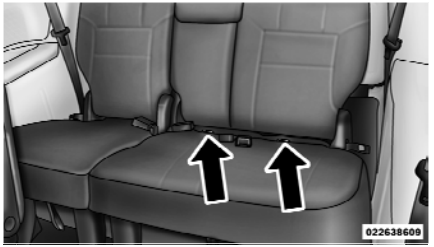
It is recommended to loosen the top tether strap and route it loosely prior to securing the lower anchors so the top tether strap is not trapped between the vehicle seat and child restraint.

3. Attach the lower child restraint attachment straps to the vehicle's lower anchor bars. Ensure that the lower attachment strap is firmly engaged and that the hook is secure.

4. Tighten the lower attachment strap while firmly pushing the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat. Remove all slack in the lower attachment straps. Reference the child restraint instructions for information on properly removing slack.



LATCH Anchorages
(Second Row Anchorages Shown)



LATCH Anchorages
(Third Row 60/40 Anchorages Shown)

Installing the Top Tether Strap (with either Lower Anchors or Vehicle Seat Belt):

1. Route the top tether strap under the adjustable head restraint between the steel posts.

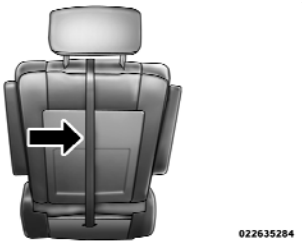
2. Provide enough slack (reference child restraint instructions) for the tether strap to reach the tether anchor located near the bottom of the seat back.

3. Clip tether hook to tether anchor. Ensure that the hook is firmly engaged and secure.

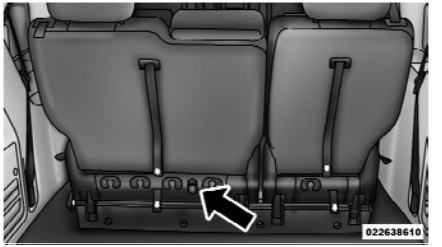
4. Remove all slack and tighten tether strap according to child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE:

The top tether strap is always to be secured, regardless of if the child restraint is installed with the lower anchors or the vehicle seat belt.



Rear Seat Tether Strap Mounting
(Second Row Anchorage Shown)



LATCH Anchorages
(Third Row 60/40 Anchorage Shown)

WARNING!
An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

NOTE:

If your child restraint seat is not LATCH-compatible, install the restraint using the vehicle seat belts.

Because the lower anchorages are to be introduced to passenger carrying vehicles over a period of years, child restraint systems having attachments for those anchorages will continue to have features for installation in vehicles using the lap or lap/shoulder belt. They will also have tether straps, and you are urged to take advantage of all of the available attachments provided with your child restraint in any vehicle.

NOTE:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, please ensure that all seat belts not being used for occupant restraints are stowed and out of reach of children. It is recommended that before installing the child restraint, buckle the seat belt so the seat belt is tucked behind the child restraint and out of reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of tucking the seat belt behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. This should stow the seat belt out of the reach of an inquisitive child. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and should not be played with, and never leave your child unattended in the vehicle.

Installing The Child Restraint Using The Vehicle Seat Belts

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) to secure a Child Restraint System (CRS). These types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR will make a ratcheting noise if you extract the entire belt from the retractor and then allow the belt to retract into the retractor. For additional information on ALR, refer to "Automatic Locking Mode". The chart below defines the seating positions with an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) or a cinching latch plate.

	Driver	Center	Passenger
First Row	N/A	N/A	ALR
Second Row	ALR	N/A	ALR
Third Row	ALR	Cinch	ALR

- N/A — Not Applicable
- ALR — Automatic Locking Retractor

Installing a Child Restraint with an ALR:

1. To install a child restraint with ALR, first, pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to route it through the belt path of the child restraint. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click." Next, extract all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor and then allow the belt to retract into the retractor. As the belt retracts, you will hear a ratcheting sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.

2. Finally, pull on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing a Child Restraint with a Cinching Latch Plate:

1. To install a child restraint with a cinching latch plate, first, pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to route it through the belt path of the child restraint. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

2. Finally, pull on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

- In the rear seat, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.
- If the belt still can't be tightened, or if pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still can't make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.

To attach a child restraint tether strap:

- Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat, preferably between the head restraint posts underneath the head restraint.

Installing The Child Restraint System

We urge you to carefully follow the directions of the manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Many, but not all, restraint systems will be equipped with separate straps on each side, with each having a hook or connector, and a means for adjusting the tension in the strap. Forward-facing toddler restraints and some rearward-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap, a hook and means for adjusting the tension in the strap. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. Again, carefully follow the installation instructions that are provided with the child restraint system.

In general, you will first loosen the child seat adjusters on the lower straps and tether straps so that you can more easily attach the hook or connector to the lower anchorages and tether anchorages. Then tighten all three straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat.

Not all child restraint systems will be installed as we have described here. Again, carefully follow the instructions that come with the child restraint system.

WARNING!
Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet could be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in an accident.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle”.

CAUTION!
Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!
Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:
- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The light should come on and remain on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle. Use only floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed and that are firmly secured so that they cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

- Always make sure that floor mats are properly attached to the floor mat fasteners.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Never place or install floor mats or other floor coverings in the vehicle that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.
- Never put floor mats or other floor coverings on top of already installed floor mats. Additional floor mats and other coverings will reduce the size of the pedal area and interfere with the pedals.
- Check mounting of mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver footwell while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- If required, mounting posts must be properly installed, if not equipped from the factory.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

3

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

- MIRRORS 70
  - Inside Day/Night Mirror — If Equipped 70
  - Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 70
  - Outside Mirrors 70
  - Driver's Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 71
  - Outside Mirror Folding Feature 71
  - Power Mirrors — If Equipped 71
  - Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 71
  - Tilt Mirrors In Reverse (Available With Memory Seat Only) — If Equipped 71
  - Power Folding Mirrors — If Equipped 72
  - Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped 72
- Uconnect™ Phone — IF EQUIPPED 72
  - Compatible Phones 73
  - Operation 74

- Phone Call Features 78
- Uconnect™ Phone Features 79
- Advanced Phone Connectivity 82
- Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect™ Phone 83

• VOICE COMMAND — IF EQUIPPED 90
- Voice Command System Operation 90
- Commands 90
- Voice Training 92

• SEATS 92
- Power Seats — If Equipped 93
- Power Lumbar — If Equipped 94
- Heated Seats — If Equipped 94
- Manual Front/Second Row Seat Adjuster 95
- Manual Reclining Seats — If Equipped 96
- Head Restraints 96
- Stow 'n Go® Seating — If Equipped 99
- Quad Seats — If Equipped 101
- Third Row Power Recline — If Equipped 104
- Third Row Power Folding Seat — If Equipped 105
- Manually Folding Third Row Seats — If Equipped 106
- Plastic Grocery Bag Retainer Hooks 107

- DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED 108
  - Setting Memory Positions And Linking RKE Transmitter To Memory 108
  - Easy Entry/Exit Seat (Available With Memory Seat ONLY) 109
- TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD 110
- LIGHTS 111
  - Interior Lighting 111
  - Parking Lights 112
  - Headlights 112
  - Automatic Headlights — If Equipped 112
  - Headlights On With Wipers — If Equipped 113
  - Headlight Delay — If Equipped 113
  - Front Fog Lights — If Equipped 113
  - Battery Protection 113
  - Multifunction Lever 114
  - Turn Signals 114
  - High/Low Beam Switch 114
  - Flash-To-Pass 114
  - SmartBeam™ — If Equipped 114
  - Headlight Leveling System 115

- WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS 116
  - Mist, Front Wiper And Washer 116
  - Intermittent, Low And High Speed Wipers 116
  - Rear Wiper And Washer 116
  - Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 117
- HEADLIGHT WASHER 117
- TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN 118
- HEATED STEERING WHEEL — IF EQUIPPED 118
- ADJUSTABLE PEDALS — IF EQUIPPED 119
- PARKSENSE® REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 120
  - ParkSense® Sensors 121
  - ParkSense® Warning Display 121
  - ParkSense® Display 121
  - Enabling/Disabling ParkSense® 123
  - Service The ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System 123
  - Cleaning The ParkSense® System 124
  - ParkSense® System Usage Precautions 124
- PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED . . . 125
  - Turning ParkView® On Or Off — With Navigation/ Multimedia Radio 126
  - Turning ParkView® On Or Off — Without Navigation/ Multimedia Radio 126

- OVERHEAD CONSOLES 126
  - Front Overhead Console 126
  - Courtesy/Interior Lighting 127
  - Sunglass Storage (Non-Sunroof Only) 127
  - Rear Courtesy/Reading Lights — If Equipped 128
  - Rear Overhead Consoles — If Equipped 129
- POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED 129
  - Opening Sunroof — Express 129
  - Opening The Sunroof — Manual Mode 130
  - Closing Sunroof — Express 130
  - Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode 130
  - Pinch Protect Feature 130
  - Pinch Protect Override 130
  - Venting Sunroof — Express 130
  - Sunshade Operation 130
  - Wind Buffeting 130
  - Sunroof Maintenance 131
  - Ignition Off Operation 131
  - Sunroof Fully Closed 131
- ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS — IF EQUIPPED 131

- SMOKERS PACKAGE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 133
- CUPHOLDERS 133
  - Instrument Panel Cupholders 134
  - Super Console — If Equipped 134
  - Premium Console Cupholders — If Equipped 134
  - Interior Bottle Holders 135
  - Smoker's Package Kit — If Equipped 135
- STORAGE 135
  - Glove Compartments 135
  - Door Trim Panel Storage 136
  - Driver Seatback Storage — If Equipped 136
  - Umbrella Holder 136
  - Second Row Floor Storage Bins 137
  - Storage Bin Safety Warning 137
  - Center And Rear Overhead Console Storage — If Equipped 138
  - Coat Hooks 138
  - Cargo Area Storage 139
- CONSOLE FEATURES 139
  - Basic Console 139
  - Premium Console — If Equipped 140
  - Super Console — If Equipped 142

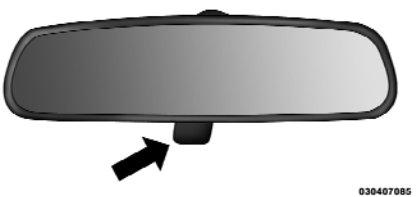
• CARGO AREA FEATURES 142
• Rechargeable Flashlight 142
• REAR WINDOW FEATURES 143
• Rear Window Defroster 143
• ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED 144
• Deploying the Crossbars 144
• SUN SCREENS — IF EQUIPPED 147

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror — If Equipped

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical adjustment of the mirror. Adjust the mirror to center on the view through the rear window.

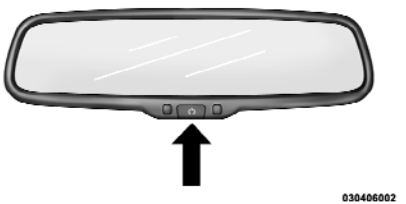
Headlight glare can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Manual Rearview Mirror

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pressing the button at the base of the mirror. A light to the left of the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated. The sensor to the right of the button does not illuminate.



Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

WARNING!
Vehicles and other objects seen in an outside convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on side convex mirrors could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in a side convex mirror.

Driver's Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

The driver's outside mirror will automatically adjust for glare from vehicles behind you. This feature is controlled by the inside automatic dimming mirror and can be turned on or off by pressing the button at the base of the inside mirror. The mirror will automatically adjust for headlight glare when the inside mirror adjusts.

Outside Mirror Folding Feature

All outside mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions: full forward, full rearward and normal.

Power Mirrors — If Equipped

The power mirror controls are located on the driver's door trim panel.

Power Mirror Controls

The power mirror controls consist of mirror select buttons and a four-way mirror control switch. To adjust a mirror, press either the L (left) or R (right) to select button the mirror that you want to adjust.

NOTE:

A light in the selected button will illuminate indicating the mirror is activated and can be adjusted.

Using the mirror control switch, press on any of the four arrows for the direction that you want the mirror to move.

Driver's side power mirror preselected positions can be controlled by the optional Driver Memory Seat Feature. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in "Understanding the Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to "Rear Window Features" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Tilt Mirrors In Reverse (Available With Memory Seat Only) — If Equipped

Tilt Mirrors in Reverse provides automatic outside mirror positioning which will aid the drivers view of the ground rearward of the front doors. The driver's outside mirror will move slightly downward from the present position when the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE. The driver's outside mirror will then return to the original position when the vehicle is shifted out of

REVERSE position. Each stored memory setting will have an associated Tilt Mirrors in Reverse position.

NOTE:

The Tilt Mirrors in Reverse feature is not enabled when delivered from the factory. The Tilt Mirrors in Reverse feature can be enabled or disabled in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/ Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Power Folding Mirrors — If Equipped

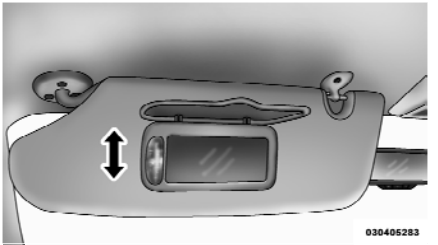
The switch for the power folding mirrors is located between the power mirror switches L (left) and R (right). Press the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, pressing the switch a second time will return the mirrors to the normal driving position.

Power Folding Mirror Switch

If the mirrors are in the folded position, and vehicle speed is equal or greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), they will automatically unfold.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

An illuminated vanity mirror is located on the sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor down and swing the mirror cover upward. The lights turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover turns off the lights.



Illuminated Mirror

Uconnect™ Phone — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

For Uconnect™ Phone with Navigation or Multimedia radio, refer to the Navigation or Multimedia radio's User's Manual (separate booklet) Uconnect™ Phone section.

Uconnect™ Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. Uconnect™ Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone* using simple voice commands (e.g., "Call"…"Jim"… "Work" or "Dial"…"151-1234 -5555"). Your mobile phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's au-

dio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the Uconnect™ Phone.

Uconnect™ Phone allows you to transfer calls between the Uconnect™ Phone and your mobile phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the Uconnect™ Phone's microphone for private conversation.

The Uconnect™ Phone is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free profile" mobile phone. Uconnect™ Phone features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so Uconnect™ Phone works no matter where you stow your mobile phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's Uconnect™ Phone. The Uconnect™ Phone allows up to seven mobile phones to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) mobile phone can be used with the Uconnect™ Phone at a time. The Uconnect™ Phone is available in English, Dutch, French, German, Italian or Spanish languages (as equipped).

WARNING!
Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws and phone use. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing serious injury or death.

Uconnect™ Phone Button

The radio or steering wheel controls (if equipped) will contain the two control buttons (Uconnect™ Phone button and Voice Command VR button) that will enable you to access the system. When you press the button you will hear the word Uconnect™ followed by a BEEP. The beep is your signal to give a command.

Voice Command Button

Actual button location may vary with radio. The individual buttons are described in the "Operation" section.

The Uconnect™ Phone can be used with Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® mobile phones. Some phones may not support all the Uconnect™ Phone features. Refer to your mobile service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The Uconnect™ Phone is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the Uconnect™ Phone can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control, if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the Uconnect™ Phone such as CELL or caller ID on certain radios.

Compatible Phones

*** The Uconnect™ Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile", version 1.0 or higher.** See Uconnect™ website for supported phones.

- www.chrysler.com/uconnect
- www.dodge.com/uconnect
- www.jeep.com/uconnect

To find the list of compatible phones navigate through the following menus:

- Select model year for the vehicle
- Select type of the vehicle
- In the getting started tab, select compatible phones

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect™ Phone and to navigate through the Uconnect™ Phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect™ Phone prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the "Ready" prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying "Setup" and then "Phone Pairing", the following compound command can be said: "Setup Phone Pairing".
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the compound form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the compound form voice command "Phonebook New Entry", or you can break the compound form command into two voice commands: "Phonebook" and "New Entry". Please remember, the Uconnect™ Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Voice Command Tree

Refer to "Voice Tree."

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say "Help" following the beep. The Uconnect™ Phone will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the Uconnect™ Phone from idle, simply press the button and follow the audible prompts for directions. All Uconnect™ Phone sessions begin with a press of the button on the radio control head.

Cancel Command

At any prompt, after the beep, you can say "Cancel" and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

Pair (Link) Uconnect™ Phone To A Mobile Phone

To begin using your Uconnect™ Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone (refer to "Compatible Phones" section to learn about the phone type).

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your mobile phone owner's manual. The Uconnect™ website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general phone to Uconnect™ Phone pairing instructions:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing".

- When prompted, after the beep, say “Pair a Phone” and follow the audible prompts.
- You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your mobile phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.
- For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the Uconnect™ Phone a name for your mobile phone. Each mobile phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.
- You will then be asked to give your mobile phone a priority level between 1 and 7, with 1 being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven mobile phones to your Uconnect™ Phone. However, at any given time, only one mobile phone can be in use, connected to your Uconnect™ System. The priority allows the Uconnect™ Phone to know which mobile phone to use if multiple mobile phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority 3 and priority 5 phones are present in the vehicle, the Uconnect™ Phone will use the priority 3 mobile phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority mobile phone at any time (refer to “Advanced Phone Connectivity”).

Dial By Saying A Number

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Dial.”
- The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
- For example, you can say “151-1234-5555.”
- The Uconnect™ Phone will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

Call By Saying A Name

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Call.”
- The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say “John Doe”, where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the Uconnect™ Phonebook or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a name in the phonebook , refer to “Add Names to Your Uconnect™ Phonebook”.
- The Uconnect™ Phone will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

Add Names To Your Uconnect™ Phonebook

NOTE:

Adding names to the Uconnect™ Phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook New Entry”.
- When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the Voice

Command and it is recommended. For example, say “Robert Smith” or “Robert” instead of “Bob”.

- When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., “Home”, “Work”, “Mobile”, or “Other”). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.
- When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The Uconnect™ Phone will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and supported by your phone, Uconnect™ Phone automatically downloads your mobile phone’s phonebook.

Phonebook Download — Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Mobile Phone

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, Uconnect™ Phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from your mobile phone’s phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See Uconnect™ website for supported phones.

- To call a name from downloaded (or Uconnect™) Phonebook, follow the procedure in “Call by Saying a Name” section.
- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the phone Bluetooth® wireless connection is made to the Uconnect™ Phone. For example, after you start the vehicle.
- Maximum of 1000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect™ Phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- Only the mobile phone’s phonebook is downloaded. SIM card phonebook is not part of the mobile phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect™ Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect™ Phone on the next phone connection.

Edit Uconnect™ Phonebook Entries

Editing names in the phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook Edit”.

- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, mobile, or other) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

"Phonebook Edit" can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a mobile and a home number, but you can add "John Doe's" work number later using the "Phonebook Edit" feature.

NOTE:

Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

Delete Uconnect™ Phonebook Entry

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Delete".
- After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say "List Names" to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, press the VR button while the Uconnect™ Phone is playing the desired entry and say "Delete".
- After you enter the name, the Uconnect™ Phone will ask you which designation you wish to delete; home, work, mobile, other, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
- Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

Delete/Erase "All" Uconnect™ Phonebook Entries

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Erase All".
- The Uconnect™ Phone will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
- After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.
- Note that only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

List All Uconnect™ Phonebook Names

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook List Names".
- The Uconnect™ Phone will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.

- To call one of the names in the list, press the VR button during the playing of the desired name, and say "Call".

NOTE:

The user can also exercise "Edit" or "Delete" operations at this point.

- The Uconnect™ Phone will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
- The selected number will be dialed.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect™ Phone if the feature(s) are available on your mobile service plan. For example, if your mobile service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect™ Phone. Check with your mobile service provider for the features that you have.

Answer Or Reject An Incoming Call — No Call Currently In Progress

When you receive a call on your mobile phone, the Uconnect™ Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Press the button to accept the call. To reject the call, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

Answer Or Reject An Incoming Call — Call Currently In Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your mobile phone. Press the button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:

The Uconnect™ Phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Making A Second Call While Current Call In Progress

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, press the VR button and say "Dial" or "Call" followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to "Toggling Between Calls". To combine two calls, refer to "Conference Call".

Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold

To put a call on hold, press the button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep.

Toggling Between Calls

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the button until you hear a single beep indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at one time.

Conference Call

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press and hold the button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Three-Way Calling

To initiate three-way calling, press the VR button while a call is in progress, and make a

second phone call, as described under “Making a Second Call While Current Call in Progress”. After the second call has established, press and hold the button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Call Termination

To end a call in progress, momentarily press the button. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the phone far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep.

Redial

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Redial”.
- The Uconnect™ Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your mobile phone.

NOTE:

This may not be the last number dialed from the Uconnect™ Phone.

Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect™ Phone after the vehicle ignition key has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect™ Phone either until the call ends, or until a vehicle specific time expires, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the Uconnect™ Phone and transfer of the call to the mobile phone.
- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect™ Phone for a certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the Uconnect™ Phone to the mobile phone.
- An active call is automatically transferred to the mobile phone after the ignition key is switched to OFF.

Uconnect™ Phone Features

Language Selection

To change the language that the Uconnect™ Phone is using:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to (English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish, if so equipped).
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

NOTE:

After every Uconnect™ Phone language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and is usable across all languages.

For command translations and alternate commands in supported languages, refer to “Command Translations” at the end of this section.

Emergency Assistance — If Equipped
If you are in an emergency and the mobile phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the Uconnect™ Phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Emergency" and the Uconnect™ Phone will instruct the paired mobile phone to call the emergency number.

NOTE:

- **The default number is 112. The number dialed may not be applicable with the available mobile service and area.**
- **If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the button and say "Setup", followed by "Emergency".**
- **The Uconnect™ Phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the mobile phone directly.**

WARNING!
To use your Uconnect™ Phone System in an emergency, your mobile phone must be:

- turned on,
- paired to the Uconnect™ System,
- and have network coverage.

Breakdown Service — If Equipped
If you need Breakdown service:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Breakdown service".

NOTE:

The Breakdown service number has to be setup before using. To setup, press the button and say "Setup, Breakdown Service" and follow prompts.

Paging
To learn how to page refer to "Working with Automated Systems". Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies which time out a little too soon to work properly with the Uconnect™ Phone.

Voice Mail Calling
To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to "Working with Automated Systems".

Working With Automated Systems
This method is used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the mobile phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your Uconnect™ Phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the Uconnect™ Phone.

When calling a number with your Uconnect™ Phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your mobile phone keypad, you can press the VR button and

say the sequence you wish to enter followed by the word “Send”. For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a hash, (3 7 4 6 #), you can press the VR button and say, “3 7 4 6 # Send”. Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by “Send”, is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored Uconnect™ Phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then press the VR button and say “Send.” The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send. The Uconnect™ Phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

NOTE:

- **You may not hear all of the tones due to mobile phone network configurations; this is normal.**
- **Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.**

Barge In — Overriding Prompts

The “Voice Command” button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking “Would you like to pair a phone, clear a…,” you could press the VR button and say, “Pair a Phone” to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Turning Confirmation Prompts On/Off

Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the Uconnect™ Phone will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say:
  - “Setup Confirmations Prompts On”
  - “Setup Confirmations Prompts Off”

Phone And Network Status Indicators

If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your mobile phone, the Uconnect™ Phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using Uconnect™ Phone. The status is given for network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

Dialing Using The Mobile Phone Keypad

You can dial a phone number with your mobile phone keypad and still use the Uconnect™ Phone (while dialing via the mobile phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® mobile phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle’s audio system. The Uconnect™ Phone will work the same as if you dialed the number using a Voice Command.

NOTE:

Certain brands of mobile phones do not send the dial ring to the Uconnect™ Phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so

you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Un-Mute (Mute Off)
When you mute the Uconnect™ Phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. In order to mute the Uconnect™ Phone:

- Press the VR button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute".

In order to un-mute the Uconnect™ Phone:

- Press the VR button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute off".

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone
The Uconnect™ Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your mobile phone to the Uconnect™ Phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your Uconnect™ Phone paired mobile phone to the Uconnect™ Phone or vice versa, press the VR button and say "Transfer Call".

Connect Or Disconnect Link Between The Uconnect™ Phone And Mobile Phone
Your mobile phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively "connected" with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection, your mobile phone, and the Uconnect™ phone system, follow the instructions described in your mobile phone User's Manual.

List Paired Mobile Phone Names

- Press the phone button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing".
- When prompted, say "List Phones".
- The Uconnect™ Phone will play the phone names of all paired mobile phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To "select" or "delete" a paired phone being announced, press the VR button and say "Select" or "Delete". Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to "select" or "delete" a paired phone.

Select Another Mobile Phone
This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the Uconnect™ Phone.

- Press the phone button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Select Phone" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the VR button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the Uconnect™ Phone will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately within 30 ft [9 m]) the vehicle.

Delete Uconnect™ Phone Paired Mobile Phones

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Phone Pairing”.
- At the next prompt, say “Delete” and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the VR button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect™ Phone

Uconnect™ Phone Tutorial

To hear a brief tutorial of the Uconnect™ Phone features, press the button and say “Uconnect™ Tutorial”.

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the Uconnect™ Phone recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the Uconnect™ Phone Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, follow one of the two following procedures:

From outside the Uconnect™ Phone mode (e.g., from radio mode)

- Press and hold the VR button for five seconds until the session begins, or,
- Press the VR button and say the “Voice Training, System Training, or Start Voice Training” command.

You can either press the Uconnect™ Phone button to restore the factory setting or repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the Uconnect™ Phone. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off.

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

Reset

- press the button.
- After the “Ready” prompt, and the following beep, say “Setup”, then “Reset”.

This will delete all phone pairing, phone book entries, and other settings in all language modes. The System will prompt you before resetting to factory settings.

Voice Command

- For best performance, adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½ in (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice period.

- Performance is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions.
- Even though the system is designed for users speaking in European English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say "Send".
- Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.
- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the Uconnect™ Phonebook.
- Phonebook (Downloaded and Uconnect™ Phone Local) recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- Numbers must be spoken in single digits. "800" must be spoken "eight-zero-zero" not "eight hundred".
- You can say "O" (letter "O") for "0" (zero).
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Far End Audio Performance

- Audio quality is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions, and
  - operation from the driver seat.
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect™ Phone.
- Echo at the phone far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Recent Calls

If your phone supports "Automatic Phonebook Download", Uconnect™ Phone can list your Outgoing, Incoming and Missed Calls.

SMS

Uconnect™ Phone can read or send new messages on your phone.

Read Messages:

If you receive a new text message while your phone is connected to Uconnect™ Phone, an announcement will be made to notify you that you have a new text message. If you wish to hear the new message:

- Press the button.

- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “SMS Read” or “Read Messages”.
- Uconnect™ Phone will play the new text message for you.

After reading a message, you can “Reply” or “Forward” the message using Uconnect™ Phone.

Send Messages:
You can send messages using Uconnect™ Phone. To send a new message:

- Press the button.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “SMS Send” or “Send Messages”.
- You can either say the message you wish to send or say “List Messages.” There are 20 preset messages.

To send a message, press the VR button while the system is listing the message and say “Send.”

Uconnect™ Phone will prompt you to say the name or number of the person you wish to send the message to.

List of Preset Messages:

1. Yes
2. No
3. Where are you?
4. I need more direction.
5. L O L
6. Why
7. I love you
8. Call me
9. Call me later
10. Thanks
11. See You in 15 minutes
12. I am on my way
13. I’ll be late
14. Are you there yet?
15. Where are we meeting?
16. Can this wait?
17. Bye for now
18. When can we meet
19. Send number to call
20. Start without me

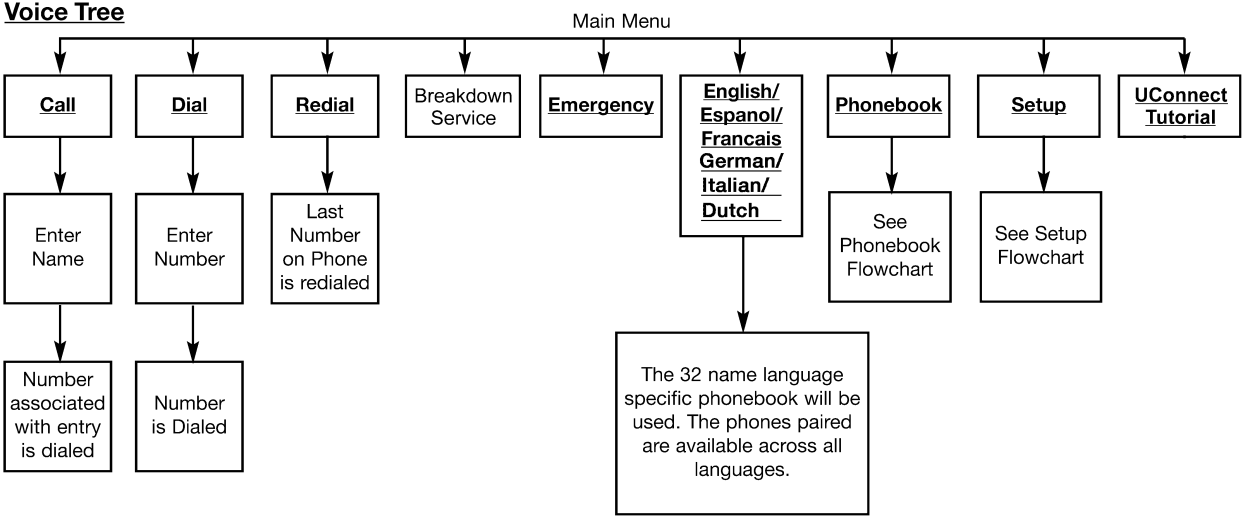
Turn SMS Incoming Announcement ON/OFF
Turning the SMS Incoming Announcement OFF will stop the system from announcing the new incoming messages.

- Press the button.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup, Incoming Message Announcement”, you will then be given a choice to change it.

Bluetooth® Communication Link
Mobile phones have been found to lose connection to the Uconnect™ Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by switching the phone off/on. Your mobile phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up
After switching the ignition key from OFF to either ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system.

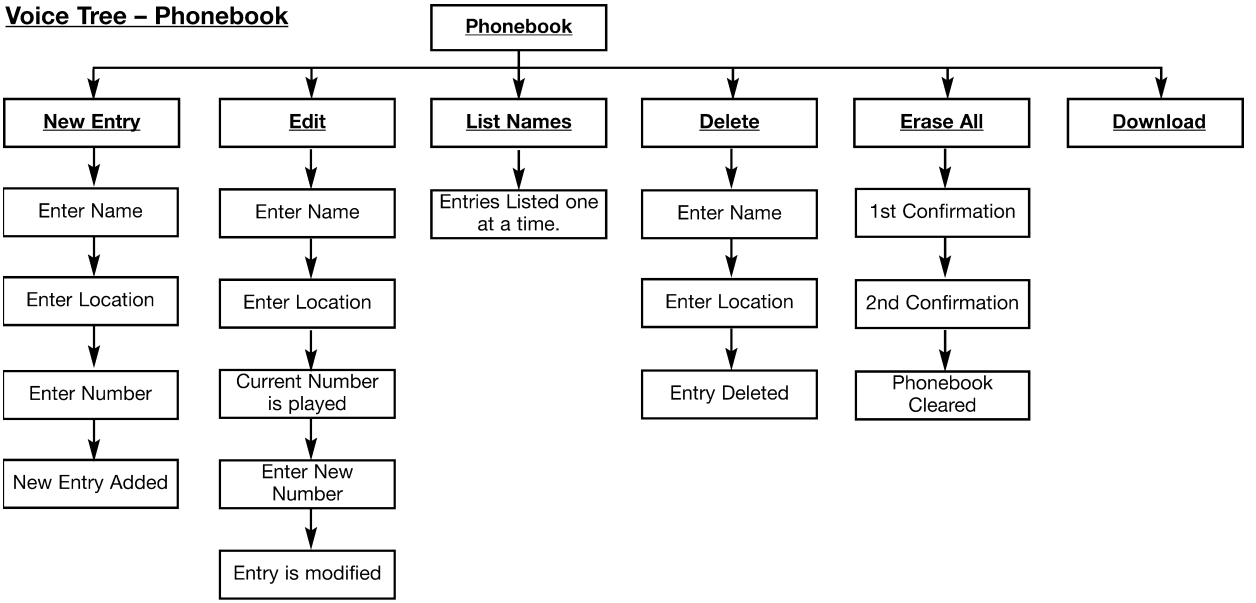
Voice Tree



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

030609126

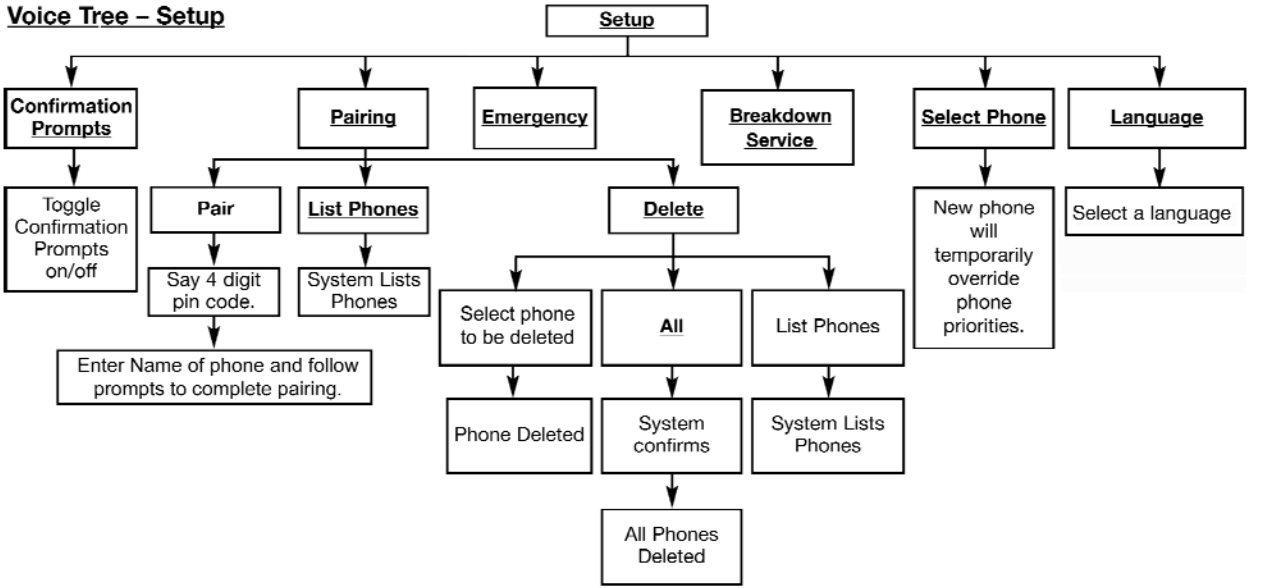
Voice Tree – Phonebook



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

81c6bf80

Voice Tree – Setup



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

030605582

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
zero	
one	
two	
three	
four	
five	
six	
seven	
eight	
nine	
asterisk (*)	star
plus (+)	
hash (#)	
all	all of them
Breakdown service	
call	
cancel	
confirmation prompts	confirmation
continue	
delete	
dial	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
download	
Dutch	Nederlands
edit	
emergency	
English	
delete all	erase all
Espanol	
Francais	
German	Deutsch
help	
home	
Italian	Italiano
language	
list names	
list phones	
main menu.	return to main menu
mobile	
mute on	
mute off	
new entry	
no	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
other	other
pair a phone	
phone pairing	pairing
phonebook	phonebook
previous	
redial	
select phone	select
send	
set up	phone settings or phone set up
transfer call	
Uconnect™ Tutorial	
try again	
voice training	system training
work	
yes	

VOICE COMMAND — IF EQUIPPED

Voice Command System Operation

This Voice Command system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, disc player, and a memo recorder.

NOTE:

Take care to speak into the Voice Interface System as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Interface System to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.

WARNING!
Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing serious injury or death.

When you press the Voice Command button, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

NOTE:

If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options.

If you ever wish to interrupt the system while it lists options, press the Voice Command button, listen for the beep, and say your command.

Pressing the Voice Command button while the system is speaking is known as "barging in." The system will be interrupted, and after the beep, you can add or change commands. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.

NOTE:

At any time, you can say the words "Cancel", "Help" or "Main Menu".

These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air conditioning fan is set to low.

At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.

To hear the first available Menu, press the Voice Command button and say "Help" or "Main Menu".

Commands

The Voice Command system understands two types of commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.

Changing The Volume

1. Start a dialogue by pressing the Voice Command button.
2. Say a command (e.g., "Help").
3. Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Voice Command system is speaking.

Please note the volume setting for Voice Command is different than the audio system.

Main Menu
Start a dialogue by pressing the Voice Command button. You may say "Main Menu" to switch to the main menu.

In this mode, you can say the following commands:

- "Radio" (to switch to the radio mode)
- "Disc" (to switch to the disc mode)
- "Memo" (to switch to the memo recorder)
- "Setup" (to switch to system setup)

Radio Am (Or Radio Long Wave Or Radio Medium Wave — If Equipped)
To switch to the AM band, say "AM" or "Radio AM". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency #" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Menu Radio" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Radio FM
To switch to the FM band, say "FM" or "Radio FM". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency #" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Menu Radio" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Disc
To switch to the disc mode, say "Disc". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Track" (#) (to change the track)
- "Next Track" (to play the next track)
- "Previous Track" (to play the previous track)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Memo
To switch to the voice recorder mode, say "Memo". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "New Memo" (to record a new memo) — During the recording, you may press the Voice Command button to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Save" (to save the memo)
  - "Continue" (to continue recording)
  - "Delete" (to delete the recording)
- "Play Memos" (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may press the Voice Command button to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Repeat" (to repeat a memo)
  - "Next" (to play the next memo)
  - "Previous" (to play the previous memo)
  - "Delete" (to delete a memo)
- "Delete All" (to delete all memos)

System Setup
To switch to system setup, you may say on of the following:

- “Change to system setup”
- “Main menu system setup”
- “Switch to system setup”
- “Change to setup”
- “Main menu setup” or
- “Switch to setup”

In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Language English”
- “Language French”
- “Language Spanish”
- “Language Dutch”
- “Language Deutsch”
- “Language Italian”
- “Tutorial”
- “Voice Training”

NOTE:

Keep in mind that you have to press the Voice Command VR button first and wait for the beep before speaking the “Barge In” commands.

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers the Uconnect™ Voice “Voice Training” feature may be used.

1. Press the Voice Command VR button, say “System Setup” and once you are in that menu then say “Voice Training.” This will train your own voice to the system and will improve recognition.

2. Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by Uconnect™ Voice. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked, engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off. This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

SEATS

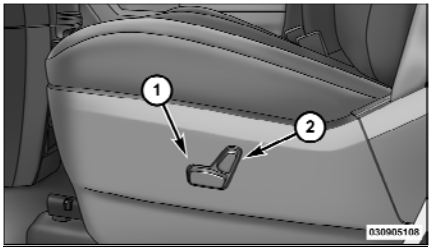
Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Power Seats — If Equipped

Some models may be equipped with eight-way power seats for the driver and front passenger. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. The switches control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.



Driver Power Seat Switch

1 — Seat Switch 2 — Seatback Switch

Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in four directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front or rear of the seat switch, the front or rear of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the seatback switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may be also be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support.

Power Lumbar Switch

Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's heated seat and Heated Steering Wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to "Remote Starting System — If Equipped" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

Front Heated Seats

There are two heated seat switches that allow the driver and passenger to operate the seats independently. The controls for each heater are located on the switch bank below the climate controls.

You can choose from HIGH, LOW or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HIGH, one for LOW and none for OFF.

Press the switch once to select HIGH-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select LOW-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

NOTE:

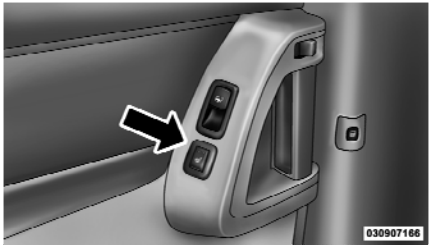
Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

When the HIGH-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the initial stages of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HIGH-level. If the HIGH-level setting is selected, the system will

automatically switch to LOW-level after a maximum of 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The LOW-level setting will turn OFF automatically after a maximum of 45 minutes.

Rear Heated Seats

On some models, the second row seats are equipped with heaters. There are two heated seat switches that allow the second row passengers to operate the seats independently. The heated seat switches are located on the sliding side door handle trim panels.



Heated Seat Switch

You can choose from HIGH, LOW or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HIGH, one for LOW and none for OFF.

Press the switch once to select HIGH-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select LOW-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

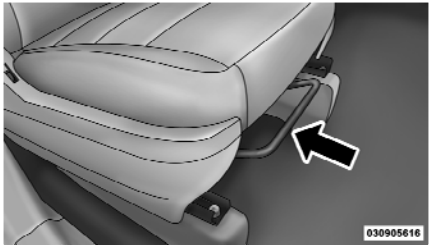
NOTE:

Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

When the HIGH-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the initial stages of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HIGH-level. If the HIGH-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LOW-level after a maximum of 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The LOW-level setting will turn OFF automatically after a maximum of 45 minutes.

Manual Front/Second Row Seat Adjuster

Both front seats are adjustable forward or rearward. The manual seat adjustment handle is located under the seat cushion at the front edge of each seat.



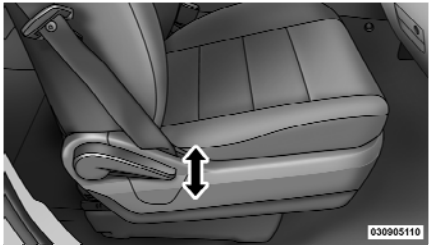
Manual Seat Adjuster

While sitting in the seat, pull up on the handle and slide the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!
- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Reclining Seats — If Equipped

For models equipped with manual reclining seats, the recline lever is located on the outboard side of the seat.



Manual Recline Lever

To recline, lean forward slightly, lift the lever, then push back to the desired position and release the lever. Lean forward and lift the lever to return the seatback to its normal position. Using body pressure, lean forward and rearward on the seat to be sure the seatback has latched.

WARNING!
Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Head Restraints

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

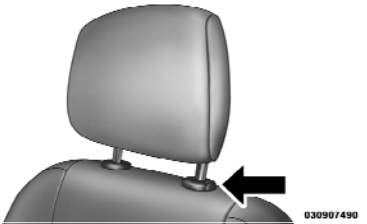
WARNING!
The head restraints for all occupants must be properly adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Active Head Restraints — Front Seats

Active Head Restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment can not be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

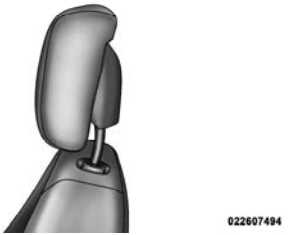
When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

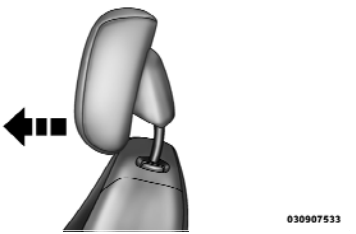


Push Button

For comfort the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and rearward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull outward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.



Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)



Active Head Restraint (Tilted)

NOTE:

- **The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.**
- **In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to "Occupant Restraints/Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.**

WARNING!

- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

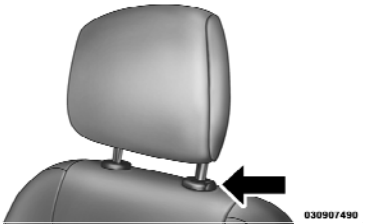
(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

Head Restraints — Second Row Quad Seats

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Push Button

Head Restraints — Second Row Bench

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

Head Restraints — Third Row

The head restraint in the center position can be raised and lowered for tether routing. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

Stow 'n Go® Seating — If Equipped

On vehicles equipped with Stow 'n Go® seating, the second and third row seats can be folded into the floor for convenient storage.

Second Row Stow 'n Go®

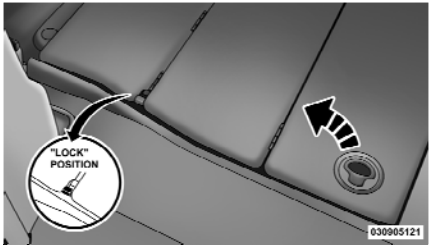
On vehicles equipped with Stow 'n Go® seats, the seats will fold and tumble in one motion.

1. Move the front seat fully forward.
2. Recline the front seatback fully forward.
3. Raise the armrests on the second row seat.

NOTE:

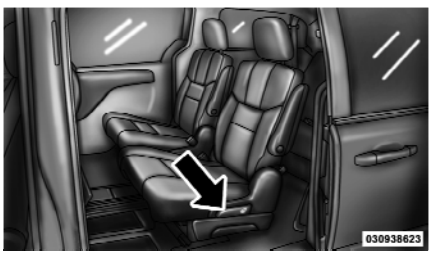
Seat will not stow in the storage bin unless the armrests are raised.

4. Slide the storage bin locking mechanism to the "LOCK" position and then pull up on the storage bin latch to open the cover.



Storage Bin Cover Lock Release

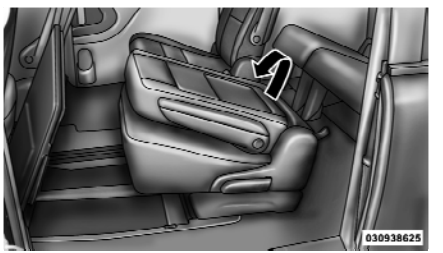
5. Pull upward on the seatback recliner lever located on the outboard side of the seat.



Seatback Recliner Lever, Seat Tumble, And Head Restraint Fold Lever

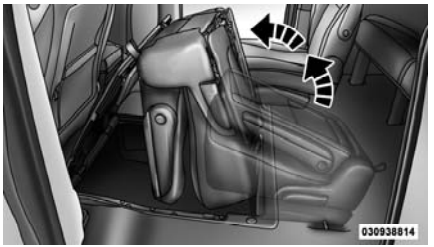
The non-adjustable head restraint and seatback will fold automatically during the seat tumble. No additional actuation is necessary.

Non-Adjustable Head Restraint



Automatic Folding Seatback

The seat will automatically tumble into position for easy storage.



Tumbled Second Row Seat

6. Push the seat into the storage bin.

Seat In Storage Bin

7. Close the storage bin cover.

CAUTION!
The storage bin cover must be locked and flat to avoid damage from contact with the front seat tracks, which have minimal clearance to the cover.

WARNING!
In a collision, serious injury could result if the seat storage bin covers are not properly latched.

- Do not drive the vehicle with the storage bin covers open.
- Keep the storage bin covers closed and latched while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a storage bin latch as a tie down.

To Unstow Second Row Seats

1. Pull up on the storage bin latch to open the cover.

2. Pull up on the strap to lift the seat out of the storage bin and push the seat rearward to latch the seat anchors.

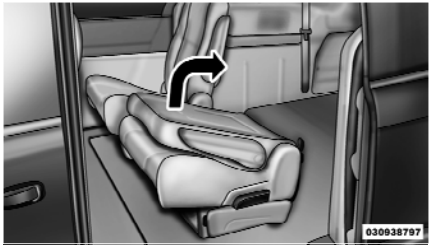
3. Lift the seatback to the full upright position.

4. Return the head restraint to its upright position, close the storage bin cover and slide the storage bin locking mechanism to the "Unlocked" position.

Stow 'n Go® Seat — Folded And Latched Position

To tumble or stow the seat from the folded and latched position: return the seatback and head restraint to the upright position. Then pull up on the seatback recliner lever on the outboard side of the seat to fold head rest and seatback and tumble seat forward.

1. Return the seatback to the upright position.



Raising The Seatback

2. Return the head restraint to the upright position.

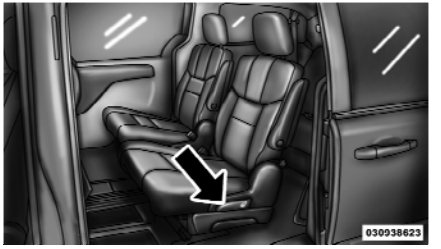
Raising The Head Restraint

3. Pull up on the seatback recliner lever on the outboard side of the seat to fold head rest and seatback and tumble seat forward.

Easy Entry Second Row

The second row Stow 'n Go® seats allow easy entry to the third row seat or rear cargo area.

Pull up on the seatback recliner lever on the outboard side of the seat.



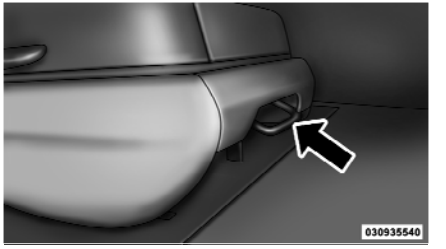
Seatback Recliner Lever, Seat Tumble, And Head Restraint Fold Lever

The seat will automatically fold into position for easy entry into the third row.

WARNING!
In the event of a collision you could be injured if the seat is not fully latched.

Quad Seats — If Equipped

Both Quad seats are adjustable forward or rearward. The manual seat adjustment handle is located under the seat cushion at the front edge of each seat.



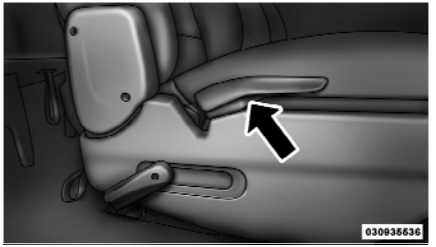
Manual Seat Adjuster

While sitting in the seat, pull up on the handle and slide the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!
- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Recline

To recline, lean forward slightly, lift the lever, then push back to the desired position and release the lever. Lean forward and lift the lever to return the seatback to its normal position. Using body pressure, lean forward and rearward on the seat to be sure the seatback has latched.

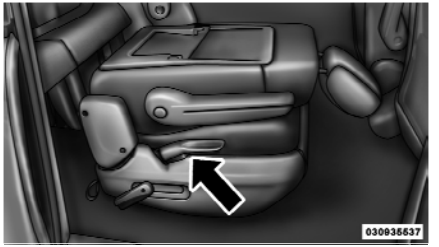


Recline Lever

WARNING!
Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Fold-Flat

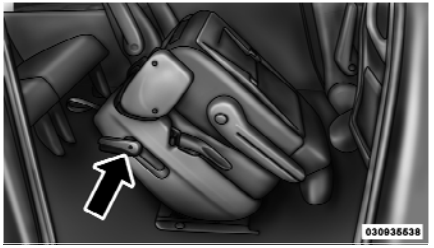
To fold the seat, lift the recliner lever to the full upward position and push the seatback forward until it rests on the seat cushion.



Fold-Flat Quad Seat

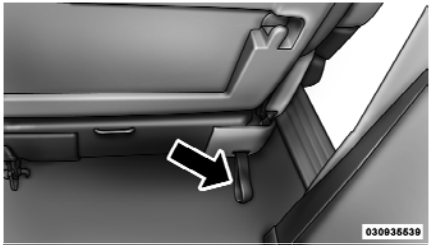
Easy Entry

The Quad seats can be tilted forward for easy entry into the third row. With the Quad seat in the fold-flat position, lift up on the easy entry lever located near the bottom of the seat and lift the seat forward.



Easy Entry Lever

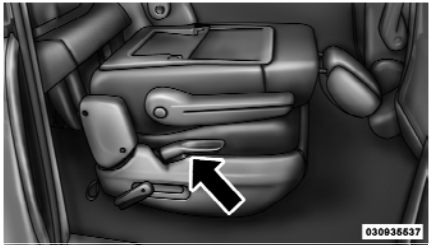
For passengers seated in the third row, there is a pull strap located on the outboard side of the seat near the bottom of the seat back. Third row passengers can pull on the strap and push the Quad seat forward for folding the seatback and accessing the easy entry lever.



Pull Strap for Third Row Passengers

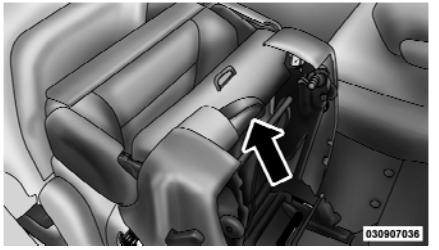
To provide additional space behind the second row seats, the seats can be folded forward.

With the seat in its fold-flat position, pull upward on the easy-access release lever and lift the seat into the desired position.



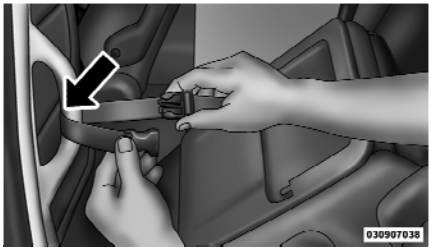
Fold-Flat Release Lever

Pull out the retainer strap from the sewn-in pocket located on the base of the seat cushion.



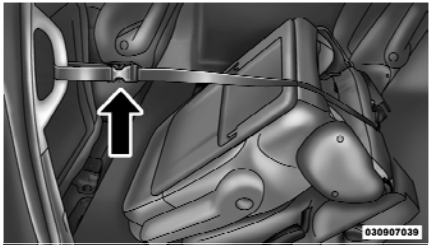
Retainer Strap

Place the strap around the grab handle located on the B-Pillar. Before securing the strap, adjust the buckle for proper fit.



B-Pillar Grab Handle

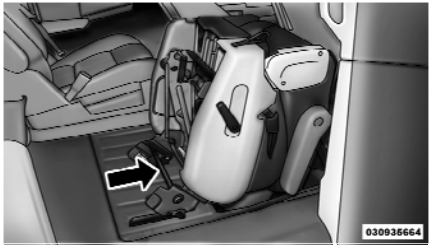
Secure the retainer strap to the inside grab handle located on the B-Pillar. When not in use, store the strap in the sewn-in pocket located on the base of the seat cushion.



Retainer Strap

WARNING!
To reduce the risk of personal injury:
- Retainer strap must always be securely attached to grab handle when seat is folded forward and vehicle is moving.
- Never occupy the seat or the center seat behind a seat that has been folded forward.

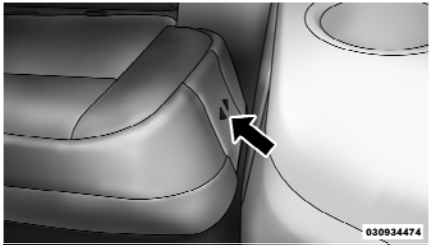
Removal
The Quad seats can be removed if additional storage is needed. With the seat in the easy entry position, lift the cross beam forward and up to release the front anchor latches.



Cross Beam for Seat Removal

Third Row Power Recline — If Equipped

The power recline feature, located on the side of the seat cushion, adjusts the seatback angle forward/rearward for occupant comfort.



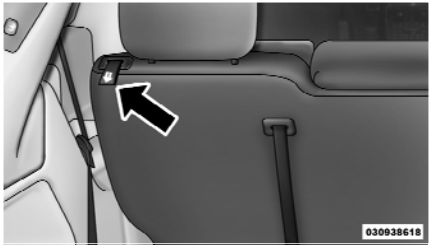
Third Row Power Seat Switch

Third Row Power Folding Seat — If Equipped

A one-touch power folding seat switch is located in the left rear trim panel as part of a switch bank.

NOTE:

Lower the head restraint by pulling on the release strap marked "1" located on the outboard side of the head restraint.



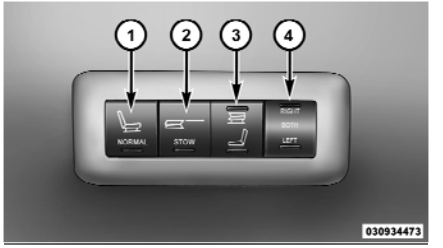
Head Restraint Release Strap "1"

The switch is only functional when the liftgate is open and the vehicle is in PARK.

One Touch Folding Seat Third Row

The rear switch bank allows multiple power folding and unfolding positions for the third row seats.

Left and right third row seats can be folded individually or together. The third row power folding seat adjusts to the following positions using the switch bank located on the left rear trim panel:



Rear Panel Power Switch Bank

1 — Open to Normal	2 — Stow
3 — Tailgate/Fold Flat	4 — Right/Left Seats/ Both Seats

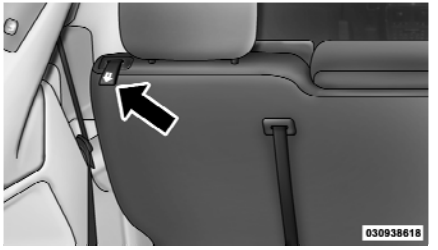
NOTE:

- **Disconnect the center shoulder belt from the small buckle and lower the head restraints before attempting to fold/stow the power third row seats.**
- **To abort seat operation while seat is in motion, press a different seat position selector switch to stop the seat. Once the seat stops moving, then the desired position can be selected.**
- **The third row power seat system includes obstacle detection for safe operation. When the system detects an obstacle, the motors will stop and reverse the motion a short distance to move the seat away from the obstacle. Should this occur, remove the obstacle and press the button again, for the desired position.**

Manually Folding Third Row Seats — If Equipped

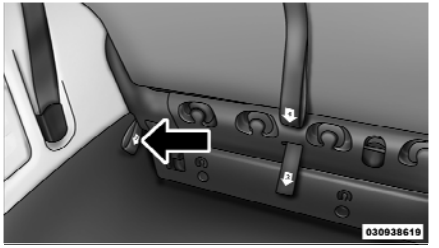
1. Lower the center head restraint down to the seatback by pushing the button on the guide and pushing the head restraint down.

2. Lower the outboard head restraints by pulling on the release strap marked "1" located on the outboard side of the head restraint.



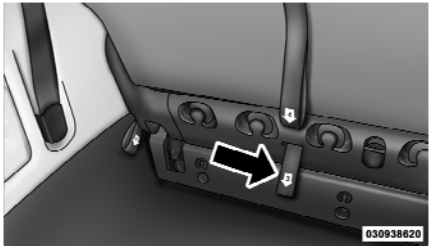
Head Restraint Release Strap "1"

3. Pull release strap marked "2" located on the rear of the seat to lower the seatback.



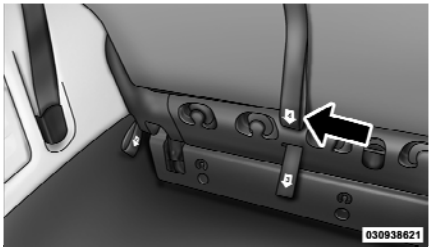
Release Strap "2"

4. Pull release strap marked "3" to release the anchors.

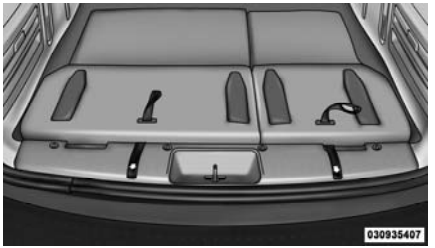


Release Strap "3"

5. Pull release strap marked “4” and tumble the seat rearward into the storage bin.



Release Strap “4”



Stowed Third Row Seat

To Unfold Third Row Seats

1. Pull up on the assist strap to lift the seat out of the storage bin and push the seat forward until the anchors latch.

2. Pull release strap marked “2” to unlock the recliner.

3. Pulling strap “4” releases the seatback to return to its full upright position.

4. Raise the head restraint to its upright position.

WARNING!
In a collision, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure the seats are fully latched.

Tailgate Mode

1. Pull release strap “3”, then pull release strap “4” to rotate the entire seat rearward.

2. To restore the seat to its upright position, lift up on the seatback and push forward until the anchors latch.

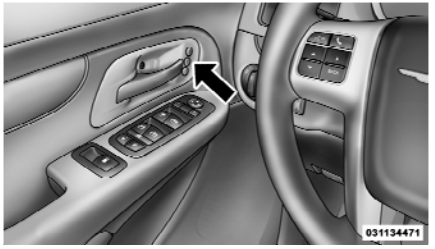
WARNING!
To avoid serious injury or death, never operate the vehicle with occupants in the third row seat while in the tailgate mode.

Plastic Grocery Bag Retainer Hooks

Retainer hooks which will hold plastic grocery bag handles are built into the seatbacks of all rear seats and some front seats. The floor supports the partial weight of the bagged goods.

DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED

The Memory Buttons 1 and 2 on the driver's door panel can be programmed to recall the driver's seat, driver's outside mirror, adjustable brake and accelerator pedals, and radio station preset settings. Your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the UNLOCK button is pressed.



Driver Memory Switch

Your vehicle may have been delivered with two RKE transmitters. Only one RKE transmitter can be linked to each of the memory positions.

Setting Memory Positions And Linking RKE Transmitter To Memory

NOTE:

Each time the SET (S) button and a numbered button (1 or 2) is pressed, you erase the memory settings for that button and store a new one.

1. Insert the ignition key and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

2. Press the driver door MEMORY button number 1 if you are setting the memory for driver 1, or button number 2 if you are setting the memory for driver 2. The system will recall any stored settings. Wait for the system to complete the memory recall before continuing to Step 3.

3. Adjust the driver's seat, recliner, and driver's side-view mirror to the desired positions.

4. Adjust the brake and accelerator pedals to the desired positions.

5. Turn on the radio and set the radio station presets (up to 10 AM and 10 FM stations can be set).

6. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and remove the key.

7. Press and release the SET (S) button located on the driver's door.

8. Within five seconds, press and release MEMORY button 1 or 2 on the driver's door. The next step must be performed within 5 seconds if you desire to also use a RKE transmitter to recall memory positions.

9. Press and release the LOCK button on one of the RKE transmitters.

10. Insert the ignition key and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

11. Select "Remote Linked to Memory" in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) and enter "Yes". Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

12. Repeat the above steps to set the next Memory position using the other numbered Memory button or to link another RKE transmitter to memory.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE:

The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will be displayed in the EVIC.

To recall the memory settings for driver one, press MEMORY button 1 on the driver's door or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver two, press MEMORY button 2 on the driver's door or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to Memory Position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pressing any of the MEMORY buttons on the driver's door during a recall (S, 1, or 2). When a recall is cancelled, the driver's seat, driver's mirror, and the pedals stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

To Disable RKE Transmitter Linked To Memory

1. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and remove the key.

2. Press and release MEMORY button 1. The system will recall any memory settings stored in position 1. Wait for the system to complete the memory recall before continuing to Step 3.

3. Press and release the memory SET (S) button located on the driver's door. A chime will sound signaling that you are in the memory set mode.

4. Within five seconds, press and release MEMORY button 1 on the driver's door. A chime will sound signaling to you that the driver memory has been set.

5. Within five seconds, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter. A chime will sound signaling to you that the RKE transmitter link has been successfully disabled.

To disable another RKE transmitter linked to either Memory Position, repeat Steps 1 to 5 for each RKE transmitter.

NOTE:

Once programmed, all RKE transmitters linked to memory can be easily enabled or disabled at one time. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat (Available With Memory Seat ONLY)

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you remove the key from the ignition switch.

- When you remove the key from the ignition switch, the driver seat will move about 2.4 in (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 in (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you insert the key into the ignition switch and turn it out of the LOCK position.

- When you remove the key from the ignition switch the driver seat will move to a position 0.3 in (7.7 mm) forward of the rear stop if the driver seat position is between 0.9 – 2.7 in (22.7 – 67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you insert the key into the ignition switch and turn it out of the LOCK position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 in (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit Position.

NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature can be enabled or disabled through the programmable features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). If your vehicle is not equipped with an EVIC, your dealership can activate/deactivate this feature for you. For details, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the hood release lever located on the instrument panel, below the steering column.

Hood Release

2. Move to the front of the vehicle and look inside the center of the hood opening. Locate, then push the safety catch lever downward while raising the hood at the same time.

Safety Catch Location

Use the hood prop rod to secure the hood in the open position.

NOTE:

Your vehicle may be equipped with an Active Hood System. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information on this system.

CAUTION!
To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower the hood until it is open approximately 12 in (30 cm) and then drop it. This should secure both latches. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

WARNING!
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIGHTS

All of the lights, except the Hazard Warning lights, headlight high beams and flash-to-pass, are controlled by switches to the left of the steering column on the instrument panel.

Headlight Switch With Halo Control Assembly

Interior Lighting

Interior lights are turned on when a door or liftgate is opened, the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is activated, or when the dimmer control is moved to the extreme top.

The interior lights will automatically turn off in approximately 10 minutes for the first activation and 90 seconds every activation thereafter until the engine is started, if one of the following occur:

- A door, sliding door or the liftgate is left open
- Any overhead reading light is left on

NOTE:

The key must be out of the ignition switch or the ignition switch must be in the OFF position for this feature to operate.

Dimmer Switch

The dimmer switch is located next to the headlight switch.

Dimmer Switch

Interior Lighting Off

Rotate the left dimmer control to the off position (extreme bottom). The interior lights will remain off when the doors or liftgate are open.

Dimmer Control
With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the left dimmer control for the interior lights on the instrument panel upward will increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights.

Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness Feature)
Rotate the left dimmer control to the first detent. This feature brightens the odometer, radio and overhead displays when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Interior Lights On
Rotate the left dimmer control completely upward to the second detent (extreme top position) to turn on the interior lights. The interior lights will remain on when the dimmer control is in this position.

Halo Lights — If Equipped
Halo lights are strategically placed soft lighting that help to illuminate specific areas to aid the occupants in locating specific features while driving at night.

The Halo control switch is located to the right of the dimmer switch.

Halo Switch

To activate the Halo lights, rotate the Halo switch control upward or downward to increase or decrease the lighting.

Parking Lights

Turn the headlight switch knob to the first detent to turn the parking lights on. This also turns on all instrument panel lighting.

Headlights

Turn the headlight switch knob to the second detent to turn the headlights and parking lights on. This also turns on all instrument panel lighting.

To change the brightness of the instrument panel lights, rotate the dimmer control up or down.

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns your headlights on or off based on ambient light levels. To turn the system on, turn the headlight switch to the extreme counterclockwise position aligning the indicator with AUTO on the headlight switch. When the system is on, the Headlight Time Delay feature is also on. This means your headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch OFF. To turn the Automatic System off, turn the headlight switch clockwise to the O (Off) position.

NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the Automatic mode.

Headlights On With Wipers — If Equipped

When your headlights are in the Automatic mode and the engine is running, the headlights will automatically turn on when the wiper system is also turned on. Headlights on when windshield wipers are on may be found on vehicles equipped with an automatic headlight system. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Headlight Delay — If Equipped

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds after exiting your vehicle.

To activate the delay feature, turn OFF the ignition switch while the headlights are still on. Then turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The 90 second delay interval begins when headlight switch is turned off. If the headlights or parking lights are turned back on or the ignition switch is turned ON, the delay will be cancelled.

When exiting the vehicle the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 30, 60, or 90 seconds or not remain on. To change the timer setting, see your authorized dealer.

The headlight delay time is programmable on vehicles equipped with an EVIC. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/ Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

If the headlights are turned off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE:

The headlights must be turned off within 45 seconds of turning the ignition OFF to activate this feature.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or the parking lights are left on, or if the dimmer control is in the extreme top position after the ignition switch is turned OFF, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Front Fog Lights — If Equipped

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and push in the headlight switch control knob. Pressing the headlight switch control knob in a second time will turn the front fog lights off.

Battery Protection

This feature provides battery protection to avoid wearing down the battery if the headlights, parking lights, or front fog lights are left on for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. After eight minutes of the ignition switch being in the LOCK position and the headlight switch in any position other than OFF or AUTO, the lights will turn off automatically until the next cycle of the ignition switch or headlight switch.

The battery protection feature will be disabled if the ignition switch is turned to any other position other than LOCK during the eight minute delay.

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the:

- Turn Signals
- Headlight Beams Low/High
- Flash-To-Pass (Optical Horn)
- Front and Rear Wipers — Washer Functions

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

Turn Signal Warning

If the vehicle electronics sense that the vehicle has traveled at over 18 mph (29 km/h) for approximately 1 mile (1.6 km) with the turn signals on, a chime will sound to alert the driver.

High/Low Beam Switch

When the headlights are turned on, pushing the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel will switch from low beams to high beams. Pulling back to the neutral position returns the headlights to the low beam operation.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beam headlights until the lever is released.

SmartBeam™ — If Equipped

The SmartBeam™ system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

To Activate

1. Select “Automatic High Beams — ON” through the EVIC. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Program-

mable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

2. Rotate the headlight switch counterclockwise to the AUTO (A) position.

3. Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to the high beam position. Refer to "Multifunction Lever" in this section for further information.

NOTE:

This system will not activate until the vehicle is at, or above, 25 mph (40 km/h).

To Deactivate
Perform either of the following steps to deactivate the SmartBeam™ system.

1. Select "Automatic High Beams — OFF" through the EVIC. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

2. Pull the multifunction lever toward you to switch the headlights from the high beam to the low beam position.

3. Rotate the headlight switch clockwise from the AUTO (A) to the on position.

NOTE:

Broken, muddy or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

Headlight Leveling System

Your vehicle may be equipped with a headlight leveling system. This system allows the driver to maintain proper headlight beam position with the road surface regardless of vehicle load. The control switch is located on the instrument panel next to the dimmer control.

To operate, rotate the control switch until the appropriate number, which corresponds to the load listed on the chart, aligns with the indicator line on the switch.

Headlight Leveling	
0	* Driver only, or driver and passenger in front seats
1	* Driver, front passenger and all three rear seating positions occupied, or all seating positions (including mid-seat) occupied.
	* All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load behind the rear seat. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
2	* Driver plus an evenly distributed load behind the rear seat. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
* Passenger Capacity:	
Front Seating Positions = 2	
Mid Seating Positions = 2	
Rear Seating Positions = 2 or 3	
NOTE: The above calculations are based on a passenger weight of 165 lbs (75 kg).	

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The wipers and washers are operated by a switch within the multifunction lever. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to select the desired wiper speed.

NOTE:

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Washer And Wiper Controls

Mist, Front Wiper And Washer

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary.

Press the end of the multifunction lever inward (toward the steering column) to the first detent and release for a single wiping cycle. To use the Washer, push on the end of the lever to the second detent and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while on the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected. If the lever is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate several wipe cycles, then turn off.

Intermittent, Low And High Speed Wipers

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first five detent positions for intermittent wiper operation, the sixth detent for low wiper operation and the seventh detent for high wiper operation.

Use one of the five intermittent wiper settings when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable delay between cycles, desirable. At driving speeds above 10 mph (16 km/h), the delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 second between cycles (first detent), to a cycle every one second (fifth detent).

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Rear Wiper And Washer

Rotating the rotary ring to the first detent activates the rear intermittent wipers. To activate the washers, rotate the rotary ring fully forward and the washers will spray until the ring is released, and then resume the intermittent interval.

NOTE:

Rear window wipers function in the intermittent wiper speed only.

WARNING!
Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. This feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of the five intermittent wiper sensitivity settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system is adjustable from the multifunction lever. Wiper sensitivity position 3 has been calibrated for best overall wiping sensitivity. If the operator desires more wiping sensitivity, they may select sensitivity positions 4 or 5. If the operator desires less wiping sensitivity, they may select sensitivity positions 2 or 1. Place the multifunction lever in the OFF position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- **The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper speed is in the low or high position.**
- **The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried saltwater is present on the windshield.**
- **Use of Rain-X® or products containing wax or silicone may reduce rain sensor performance.**
- **The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off through the EVIC (if equipped). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**

The Rain Sensing system has protective features for the wiper blades and arms. It will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Temperature Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is first switched ON, and the vehicle is stationary, and the outside temperature is below 32°F (0°C), unless the wiper control on the multifunction lever is moved, or the vehicle speed becomes greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature rises above freezing.
- **Neutral Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is ON, and the transmission shift lever is in the NEUTRAL position, and the vehicle speed is less than 5 mph (8 km/h), unless the wiper control on the multifunction lever is moved or the shift lever is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.
- **Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

HEADLIGHT WASHER

The multifunction lever operates the headlight washers when the ignition switch is in the ON

position and the headlights are turned on. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

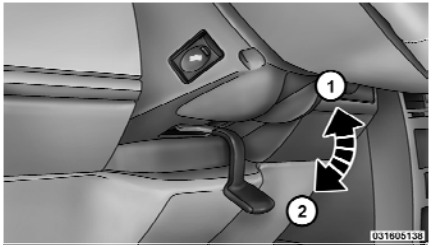
To use the headlight washers, push the multifunction lever inward (toward the steering column) to the second detent and release it. The headlight washers will spray a timed high-pressure spray of washer fluid onto each headlight lens. In addition, the windshield washers will spray the windshield and the windshield wipers will cycle.

NOTE:

After turning the ignition switch and headlights ON, the headlight washers will operate on the first spray of the windshield washer and then every eleventh spray after that.

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

1 — Locked Position
2 — Unlocked Position

To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!
Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Be sure the steering column is locked before driving your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

HEATED STEERING WHEEL — IF EQUIPPED

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on it will operate for approximately 58 to 70 minutes before automatically shutting off. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel switch is located on the switch bank below the climate controls.

Press the switch to turn on the heated steering wheel. The light on the switch will illuminate to indicate the steering wheel heater is on. Pressing the switch a second time will turn off the heated steering wheel and light indicator.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to "Remote Starting System — If Equipped" in "Things to Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

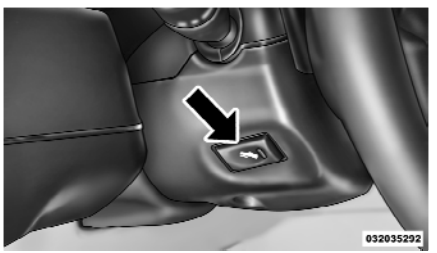
WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material.. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

ADJUSTABLE PEDALS — IF EQUIPPED

The adjustable pedals system is designed to allow a greater range of driver comfort for steering wheel tilt and seat position. This feature allows the brake, accelerator, and clutch pedals (if equipped) to move toward or away from the driver to provide improved position with the steering wheel.

The switch is located on the left side of the steering column.



Adjustable Pedal Switch

Press the switch forward to move the pedals forward (toward the front of the vehicle).

Press the switch rearward to move the pedals rearward (toward the driver).

- The pedals can be adjusted with the ignition OFF.
- The pedals **cannot** be adjusted when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the Electronic Speed Control System is on. The following messages will be displayed on vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information System (EVIC) if the pedals are attempted to be adjusted when the system is locked out ("Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Cruise Control Engaged" or "Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Vehicle In Reverse".

CAUTION!
Do not place any article under the adjustable pedals or impede its ability to move, as it may cause damage to the pedal controls. Pedal travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the adjustable pedal's path.

WARNING!
Do not adjust the pedals while the vehicle is moving. You could lose control and have an accident. Always adjust the pedals while the vehicle is parked.

PARKSENSE® REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense® Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. Refer to ParkSense® System Usage Precautions for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense® will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense® can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE. If ParkSense® is enabled at this shift lever position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 mph (18 km/h) or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

ParkSense® Sensors

The four ParkSense® sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 79 in (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense® Warning Display

The ParkSense® Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer- Programmable Features section of the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

The ParkSense® Warning Display is located in the Instrument cluster's EVIC display. It provides both visual and audible warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

032839250

ParkSense® Warning Display

ParkSense® Display

When the vehicle is in REVERSE, the warning display will turn ON indicating the system status.

032839247

Park Assist System ON

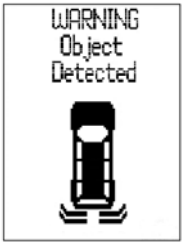
032737807

Park Assist System OFF

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing three solid arcs and will produce a one-half second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object the EVIC display will show fewer arcs and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous.

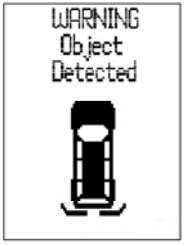
032839250

Slow Tone



032839249

Fast Tone



032839248

Continuous Tone

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the EVIC display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS					
Rear Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 79 in (200 cm)	79-39 in (200-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 in (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2 Second Tone	Slow	Fast	Continuous
Display Message	Park Assist System ON	Warning Object Detected	Warning Object Detected	Warning Object Detected	Warning Object Detected
Arcs	None	3 Solid (Continuous)	3 Slow Flashing	2 Slow Flashing	1 Slow Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

NOTE:

ParkSense® will reduce the radio volume, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Enabling/Disabling ParkSense®

ParkSense® can be enabled and disabled through the Customer-Programmable Features section of the EVIC. The available choices are: OFF, Sound Only, or Sound and Display. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

When ParkSense® is disabled, the instrument cluster will display the "PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the EVIC will display the "PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Service The ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System

When the ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System is malfunctioning, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "CLEAN PARK ASSIST SENSORS" or the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the EVIC will display the "CLEAN PARK ASSIST SENSORS" or the "SER-

VICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Under this condition, ParkSense® will not operate.

If "CLEAN PARK ASSIST SENSORS" appears in the EVIC after making sure the rear fascia/bumper is free from snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction, see your authorized dealer.

If "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" appears in the EVIC, see your authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense® System

Clean the ParkSense® sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense® System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- **Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense® system operating properly.**
- **Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense®.**
- **When you turn ParkSense® off, the instrument cluster will display "PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense® off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.**
- **When you move the shift lever to the REVERSE position and ParkSense® is turned off, the EVIC will display "PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.**
- **ParkSense®, when on, will reduce the radio volume when it is sounding a tone.**
- **Clean the ParkSense® sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense® system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.**
- **Objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc., must not be placed within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message to be displayed in the EVIC.**
- **On vehicles equipped with a tailgate, ParkSense® should be disabled when the tailgate is in the lowered or open position and the vehicle is in REVERSE. A lowered tailgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.**

CAUTION!

- ParkSense® is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense® in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense®.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Before using the ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the warning display turns on the single flashing arc and sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the Navigation/Multimedia radio display screen along with a caution note to “check entire surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

When displayed, static grid lines will illustrate the width of the vehicle while a dashed centerline will indicate the center of the vehicle to assist with aligning to a hitch/receiver. The static grid lines will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

WARNING!
Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView® should only be used as a parking aid. The camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView® to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView®.

NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

Turning ParkView® On Or Off — With Navigation/Multimedia Radio

1. Press the “menu” hard-key.
2. Select “system setup” soft-key.
3. Press the “camera setup” soft-key.
4. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting “enable rear camera in reverse” soft-key.
5. Press the “save” soft-key.

Turning ParkView® On Or Off — Without Navigation/Multimedia Radio

1. Press the “menu” hard-key.
2. Select “system setup” soft-key.
3. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting “enable rear camera in reverse” soft-key.

OVERHEAD CONSOLES

Front Overhead Console

Two versions of the overhead console are available. The base front overhead console model featured fixed incandescent courtesy/reading

lights, flip-down sunglass storage and conversation mirror. The premium front overhead console model features a LED focused light that illuminates the instrument panel cupholders, two swiveling LED lights, flip-down sunglass storage, conversation mirror, optional power sliding door switches and an optional power liftgate switch.

NOTE:

Premium sunroof console models include all of above except sunglass storage.

Overhead Console

Courtesy/Interior Lighting

At the forward end of the console are two courtesy lights (standard dome light has two buttons). The lights turn on when a front door, a sliding door or the liftgate is opened. If your vehicle is equipped with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) the lights will also turn on when the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter is pressed.

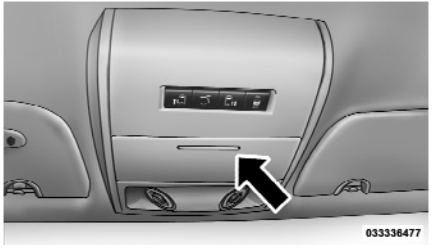
The courtesy lights also function as reading lights. Press in on each lens to turn these lights on while inside the vehicle. Press a second time to turn each light off. You may adjust the direction of these lights by pressing the outside ring, which is identified with four directional arrows (LED lamps only).

The area around the instrument panel cupholders is also illuminated from a light in the overhead console (premium console only). This light is turned on when the headlight switch is on, and will adjust in brightness when the dimmer control is rotated up or down.

Sunglass Storage (Non-Sunroof Only)

At the front of the overhead console, a compartment is provided for the storage of two pairs of sunglasses.

From the closed position, press the door latch to open the compartment.

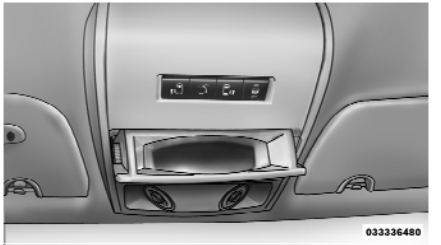


Over Door Latch

The door will slowly rotate to the full open position.

Full Open Position

From this position, the door can be fully closed or, by rotating upward about 3/4 of the way and releasing, positioned for conversation mirror use.



Conversation Mirror Position

NOTE:

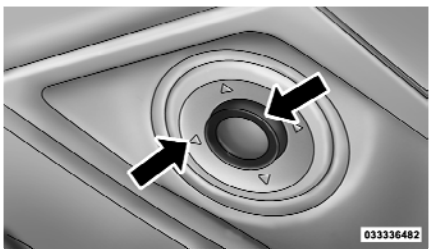
From the "conversation mirror" position, the door can only be closed.

To return to the full open position, the door must first be closed and then opened by pressing the latch again to release.

Rear Courtesy/Reading Lights — If Equipped

The overhead console has two sets of courtesy lights. The lights turn on when a front door, a sliding door or the liftgate is opened. If your vehicle is equipped with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) the lights will also turn on when the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter is pressed.

The courtesy lights also function as reading lights. Press in on each lens to turn these lights on while inside the vehicle. Press the lens a second time to turn each light off. You may adjust the direction of these lights by pressing the outside ring, which is identified with four directional arrows.

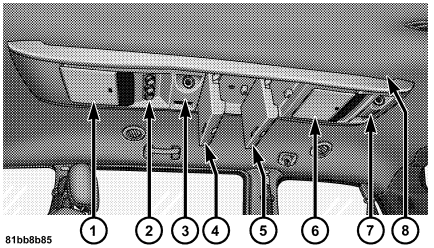


Reading Lights

Rear Overhead Consoles — If Equipped

The rear overhead storage system is available in two versions: with or without sunroof.

An additional LED at the front of the rear console shines down on the front foot-well area while in courtesy mode, for added convenience.



Overhead Compartment Features

1 — DVD [1]	5 — Storage
2 — Rear HVAC	6 — DVD [1]
3 — Interior Lights	7 — Interior Lights
4 — Storage	8 — Halo Lighting

[1] If equipped, otherwise storage.

Rear Console Halo Lighting

The rear overhead console has recessed halo lighting around the perimeter of the console base. This feature provides additional lighting options while traveling and is controlled by the headlight switch. Refer to "Lights/Halo Lights — If Equipped" in "Understanding the Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.

Power Sunroof Switch

WARNING!

- Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof — Express

Press the switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully and stop automatically. This is

called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Opening The Sunroof — Manual Mode

To open the sunroof, press and hold the switch rearward to full open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

Closing Sunroof — Express

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second, and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and then stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, press and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

Pinch Protect Override

If a known obstruction (ice, debris, etc.) prevents closing the sunroof, press the switch forward and hold for two seconds after the reversal occurs. This allows the sunroof to move toward the closed position.

NOTE:

Pinch protection is disabled while the switch is pressed.

Venting Sunroof — Express

Press and release the “Vent” button, and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called “Express Vent”, and will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Sunshade Operation

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE:

The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) is in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunroof Maintenance
Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

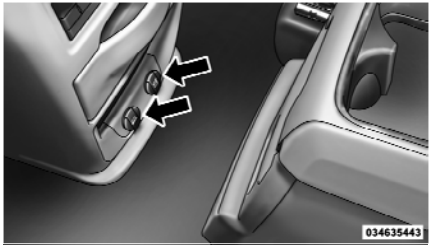
Ignition Off Operation
For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power sunroof switch will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Sunroof Fully Closed
Press the switch forward and release to ensure that the sunroof is fully closed.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS — IF EQUIPPED
Two 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets are located on the lower instrument panel, below the open storage bin. The driver-side power outlet is controlled by the ignition switch and the passenger-side power outlet is connected directly to the battery. The driver-side power outlet will also operate a conventional cigar lighter unit (if equipped with an optional Smoker's Package).



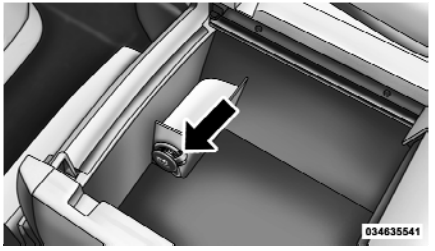
Instrument Panel Outlets

NOTE:

To ensure proper operation a MOPAR® cigar knob and element must be used.

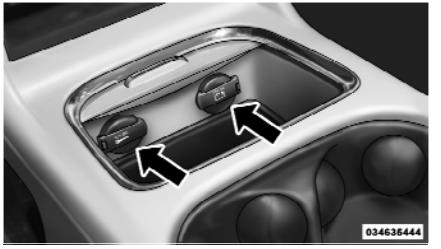
CAUTION!
- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

One outlet in the removable floor console (if equipped) shares a fuse with the lower outlet in the instrument panel and is also connected to the battery. Do not exceed a maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) shared between the lower panel outlet and the removable floor console outlet.



Removable Console Outlet

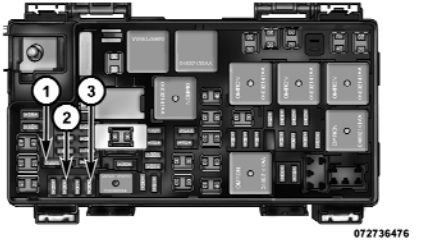
On vehicles equipped with the Super Console the power outlets are located under the retractable cover. To access the power outlets push down on the cover and slide it toward the instrument panel.



Super Console Outlets

The outlet in the rear quarter panel near the liftgate and the upper outlet in the instrument panel are both controlled by the ignition switch. Each of these outlets can support 160 Watts (13 Amps). Do not exceed 160 Watts (13 Amps) for each of these outlets.

The power outlets include tethered caps, labeled with a key or battery symbol indicating the power source. The power outlet, located on the lower instrument panel, is powered directly from the battery. Items plugged into this power outlet may discharge the battery and/or prevent the engine from starting.



Power Outlet Fuses

1 — M7 Fuse 20 A Yellow Power Outlet
2 — M6 Fuse 20 A Yellow Cigar Lighter Instrument Panel
3 — M36 Fuse 20 A Yellow Power Outlet Instrument Panel or with Console

WARNING!
To avoid serious injury or death:
- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!
- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage.

SMOKERS PACKAGE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

With the optional authorized dealer-installed Smokers Package Kit, a removable ash receiver is inserted into one of the two cupholders in the center front instrument panel. To install the ash receiver, align the receiver so the thumb grip on the lid is facing rearward. Press the ash receiver into either of the cup wells to secure. Pull upward on the ash receiver to remove for cleaning and/or storage.

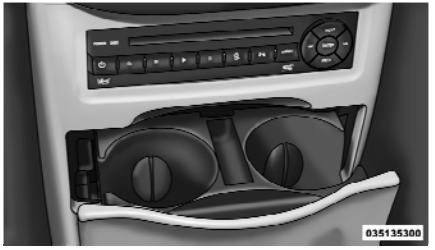
The left rear trim panel cupholder is designed to accommodate a second ash receiver, if desired.

CUPHOLDERS

There are cupholders located throughout the interior. All liners are removable for cleaning. Pull the flexible liner from the cupholder drawer or tray starting at one edge for easy removal. Refer to "Cleaning The Instrument Panel Cupholders" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Instrument Panel Cupholders

The instrument panel cupholders are located in a pull-out drawer just above the lower storage bin.

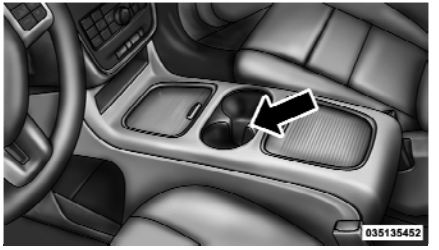


Front Cupholders

Pull the drawer out firmly until it stops, and place the container to be held in either one of the cupholder wells. The cupholders are designed to accommodate a wide variety of container types and sizes. Press down on the container to engage the cupholder retention features.

Super Console — If Equipped

On models equipped with the Super Console, there are two cupholders located in the center of the console.



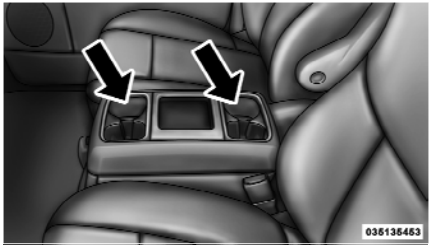
Super Console Cupholders

For rear passengers two cupholders are located in the pull-out drawer, located in the back of the Super Console. Pull the drawer out to the first position to use the cupholders.

Rear Cupholders

Premium Console Cupholders — If Equipped

On models equipped with premium center consoles, there are four cupholders located on the top of the console.

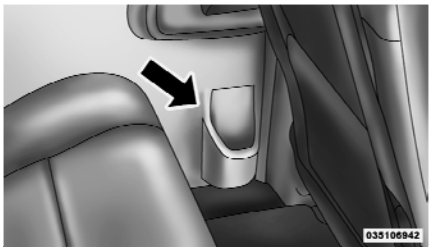


Premium Console Cupholders

Interior Bottle Holders

There are four bottle holders located in the interior. One bottle holder is molded into each front interior door trim panels, and one bottle holder is molded into each side sliding interior door trim panel. Each holder accommodates up to a 20 oz (.6 L) plastic bottle.

WARNING!
If containers of hot liquid are placed in the bottle holder, they can spill when the door is closed, burning the occupants. Be careful when closing the doors to avoid injury.



Interior Bottle Holder

Two outboard mesh pockets are on intermediate seating. The mesh pockets are flexible enough to hold juice boxes, toys, games or MP3 players, etc.

Smoker's Package Kit — If Equipped

With the optional authorized dealer-installed Smoker's Package Kit, a removable ash receiver is inserted into one of the two cupholders in the center front instrument panel. To install the ash receiver, align the receiver so the thumb grip on the lid is facing rearward. Press the ash receiver into either of the cup wells to secure. Pull upward on the ash receiver to remove for cleaning and/or storage.

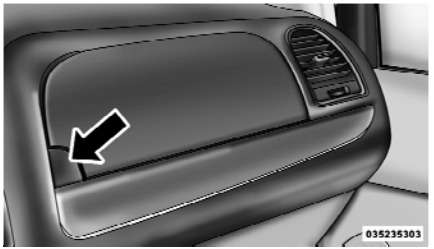
The left rear trim panel cupholder is designed to accommodate a second ash receiver, if desired.

STORAGE

Glove Compartments

Upper and lower glove compartments are located on the passenger side of the instrument panel.

Upper Glove Compartment
To open the upper compartment, press in on the button, located on the left side of the upper door. The door will automatically open.



Upper Compartment

To close the compartment door, push downward on the door's surface to latch the door closed.

Lower Glove Compartment
To open the lower compartment pull out on the release handle.

Lower Compartment

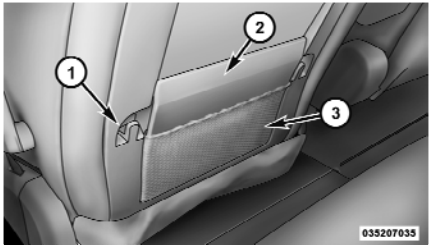
Door Trim Panel Storage

Front Door Storage
Both interior front door panels have multiple pockets for storage.

WARNING!
If containers of hot liquid are placed in the bottle holder, they can spill when the door is closed, burning the occupants. Be careful when closing the doors to avoid injury.

Driver Seatback Storage — If Equipped

The drivers seatback has a primary storage pocket on all models and an optional secondary mesh pocket.

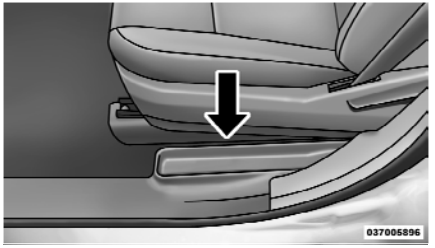


Driver's Seatback Storage

1 — Bag Holder
2 — Standard Pocket
3 — Mesh Pocket

Umbrella Holder

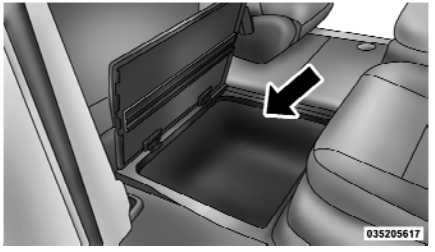
An umbrella holder has been conveniently molded into the left front door entry scuff molding.



Umbrella Holder

Second Row Floor Storage Bins

The area below the floor covers, located in front of the second row seats, is available for storage.



Storage Bin Cover Lock Release

Pull up on the storage bin latch to open the cover. Slide the storage bin locking mechanism to the "unlocked" position to allow greater access to the storage bin.

CAUTION!
The storage bin cover must lay flat and be locked to avoid damage from contact with the front seat tracks, which have minimal clearance to the cover.

WARNING!
In a collision, serious injury could result if the seat storage bin covers are not properly latched.

- Do not drive the vehicle with the storage bin covers open.
- Keep the storage bin covers closed and latched while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not operate the storage bin covers while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a storage bin latch as a tie down.

Storage Bin Safety Warning

Carefully follow these warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

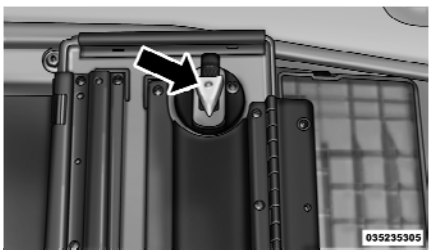
WARNING!

- Always close the storage bin covers when your vehicle is unattended.
- Do not allow children to have access to the second row seat storage bins. Once in the storage bin, young children may not be able to escape. If trapped in the storage bin, children can die from suffocation or heat stroke.
- In a collision, serious injury could result if the seat storage bin covers are not properly latched.
- Do not drive the vehicle with the storage bin covers open. Keep the storage bin covers closed and latched while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not operate the storage bin covers while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a storage bin latch as a tie down.

CAUTION!
The storage bin cover must be flat and locked to avoid damage from contact with the front seat tracks, which have minimal clearance to the cover.

Seat Storage Bin Cover Emergency Release Lever

As a security measure, your vehicle may be built with a Storage Bin Cover Emergency Release is built into the storage bin cover latching mechanism.



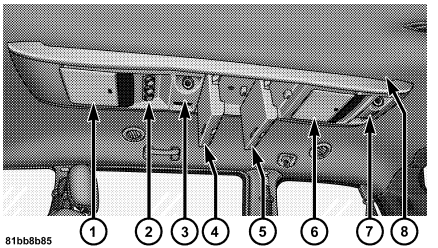
Storage Bin Cover Emergency Release Lever

NOTE:

In the event of an individual being locked inside the storage bin, the storage bin cover can be opened from inside of the bin by pushing on the glow-in-the-dark lever attached to the storage bin cover latching mechanism.

Center And Rear Overhead Console Storage — If Equipped

The overhead storage system comes in several options.



Overhead Console Features

1 — DVD [1]	5 — Storage
2 — Rear HVAC	6 — DVD [1]
3 — Courtesy Lights	7 — Courtesy Lights
4 — Storage	8 — Halo Lighting

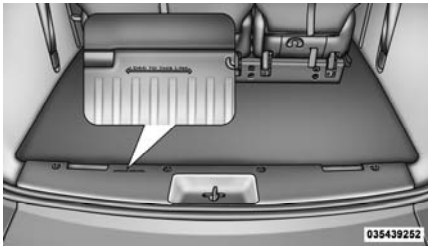
[1] If equipped, otherwise storage.

Coat Hooks

Coat hooks are located along the headliner for the second and third row seating positions. The coat hook load limit is 10 lbs (4.5 kg). Exceeding the recommended load limit can cause the coat hooks to break or disengage from the vehicle.

Cargo Area Storage

The liftgate sill plate has a raised line with the statement “Load To This Line”. This line indicates how far rearward cargo can be placed without interfering with liftgate closing.

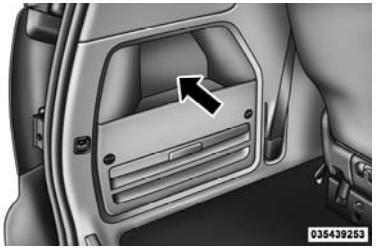


Rear Cargo Area Loading Limit

NOTE:

With all rear seats stowed or removed, 4 x 8 foot sheets of building material will fit on the vehicle floor with the liftgate closed. The front seats must be moved slightly forward of the rearmost position.

In addition to the rear cargo area, on some models there are open storage areas located in the rear trim panels.



Trim Panel Storage Area

CONSOLE FEATURES

There are three consoles available: Basic, Premium and Super.

WARNING!

Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Cellular phones, music players, and other handheld electronic devices should be stowed while driving. Use of these devices while driving can cause an accident due to distraction, resulting in death or injury.

Basic Console

Basic Console features consist of the following:

- The basic console profile allows vehicle occupants to easily pass through the first row to the second.
- Four cupholders accept up to extra large size beverage cups or 20 oz (.6 L) plastic bottles. Cupholders are dishwasher safe for cleaning.
- The cupholders are removable to access a large storage bin.
- The basic console is removable from the vehicle for additional floor space by removing the cap and clip at the console base.

To Remove The Basic Floor Console

1. Remove the front anchor cup plug and clip.
2. Slide the console base forward while lifting slightly to clear the rear load floor hook.
3. Remove the console.

To Reinstall The Basic Floor Console

1. Position the console at a slight angle (front slightly higher than the rear).

2. Slide the console rearward into the floor bracket/hook.

3. Align the console until the front anchor cup plug hole is centered on the winch hole.

4. Reinstall the clip first and then while pushing downward on the console with slight pressure, reinstall the cover plug.

5. Pull up on the console to be sure it is firmly latched.

WARNING!
In an accident, serious injury could result if the removable floor console is not properly installed. Always be sure the removable floor console is fully latched.

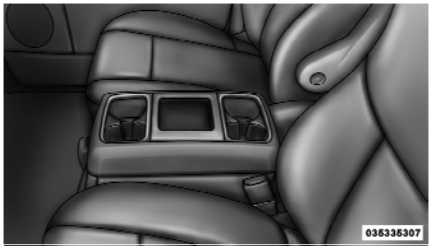
Premium Console — If Equipped

The three-compartment console with sliding storage bin, sliding upper tray with storage and large console storage bin offers multiple configurations.

- Four cupholders with dishwasher safe liners for cleaning. The cupholders can accept plastic bottles, large cups or mugs with handles.
- Top tray storage
- Upper storage bin can hold nine regular or 18 thin CDs or other items
- Large console center storage will store headphones for the available rear DVD entertainment system or other items
- 12 Volt DC power outlet provides continuous power inside the console for cell phones or other electronics.
- Rear occupant accessible
- Multiple adjustments
- Removable from vehicle for additional floor space.

The top and center console sections slide forward and rearward to provide added user comfort. A one-piece cup holder insert for both cavities can easily be removed for cleaning. The cupholders will also accommodate large size cups and 20 oz (.6 L) bottles.

Position 1 shows the console closed with four cupholders and a convenient storage tray.

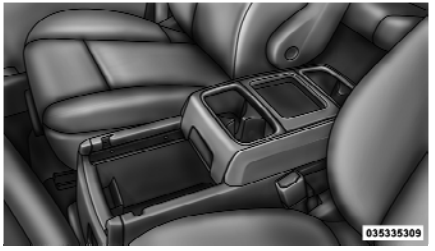


Console Position 1

Position 2 shows the raised storage tray revealing a large storage area below.

Console Position 2

Dual Storage Bins
Position 3 shows the top portion of the console in a rearward position. This is accomplished by lifting the upper most latch at the front of the console. This provides easy access to the storage area below and provides two of the four cupholders for the second row passengers.



Console Position 3

Position 4 shows the complete console in its rearmost position. Again, lifting second latch handle at the front of the console, allows complete access to a lower storage bin and provides additional cupholders for rear passengers.

Console Position 4

To Remove The Premium Floor Console

1. Pull up on the bottom release handle in the front of the console.

2. Lift the rear of the console up several inches/centimeters.

3. Pull rearward to disengage from floor and remove console.

To reinstall the console:

1. Position the console at a slight angle (rear slightly higher than the front).

2. Slide the console forward into the floor bracket.

3. Rotate the rear of the console down until it is resting on the floor bracket.

4. Push down on the rear of the console until it is seated in the rear floor bracket.

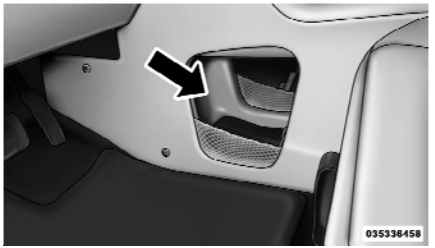
5. Pull up on the console to be sure it is firmly latched.

WARNING!
In an accident, serious injury could result if the removable floor console is not properly installed. Always be sure the removable floor console is fully latched.

Super Console — If Equipped

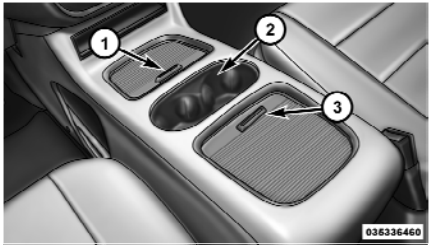
The Super Console contains multiple storage areas, front lower pass through, top forward bin, top rearward bin and rear pull out drawer.

The super console contains a pass through storage area accessible for both the driver and front passenger.



Front Lower Pass Through

The super console tambour doors are opened by pushing down on the finger tabs and sliding the door. The front tambour door slides forward, the rear tambour door slides rearward.



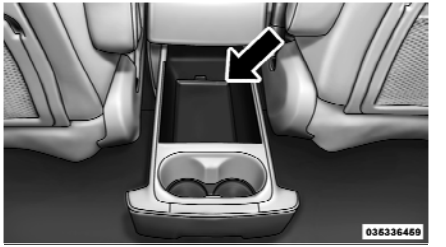
Super Console

1 — Front Sliding Tambour Door
2 — Cupholder Light Ring
3 — Rear Sliding Tambour Door

NOTE:

The front cupholder light ring and pass through lighting is controlled by a dimming switch located on the instrument panel, refer to "Lights" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Located in the back of the super console is a storage drawer and cupholders for the rear passengers.



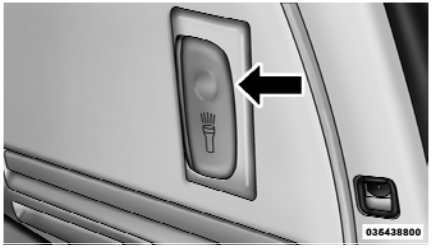
Rear Drawer Storage

CARGO AREA FEATURES

Rechargeable Flashlight

The rechargeable flashlight is mounted on the right side of the cargo area. The flashlight snaps out of the bezel when needed. The flashlight features two bright LED light bulbs and is powered by a lithium battery that recharges when snapped back into place and the vehicle is either running or the key is in the accessory position.

Press in on the flashlight to release it.



Press And Release

To operate the flashlight, press the switch once for high, twice for low, and a third time to return to off.

Three-Press Switch

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Defroster

The rear window defroster button is located on the climate control (Mode) knob. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, press the button a second time.

NOTE:

- **You can turn off the heated mirror feature at anytime by pressing the rear window defroster switch a second time.**
- **To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.**

CAUTION!
Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The crossbars on your vehicle are delivered stowed within the roof rack side rails. If adding cargo, deploy the crossbars. Distribute cargo weight evenly on the roof rack crossbars, to maximum of 150 lbs (68 kg). The roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the external rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

037634930

Crossbar Stowed In Side Rail

The crossbars and side rails are designed to carry weight on vehicles equipped with a luggage rack. The load must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the luggage rack crossbars.

NOTE:

- **Crossbars are error-proofed and cannot be deployed or stowed in the incorrect positions.**
- **To help control wind noise, stow the crossbars in the side rails when they are not in use.**

Deploying the Crossbars

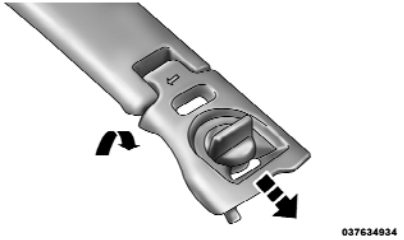
To deploy the crossbars, completely loosen the thumb screws at both ends of the crossbar and lift the crossbar from its stowed position in the side rail. Repeat with crossbar on the opposite side.

037634933

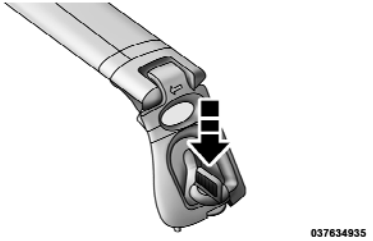
Loosening Crossbars

CAUTION!
Use care when removing and handling the crossbars to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Bend the crossbar supports at each end, taking care to keep hand clear of pivoting joint. Slide the thumb screw down.



Stowed Position

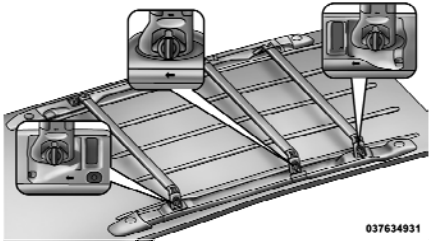


Deployed Position

Then, position the crossbars across the roof.

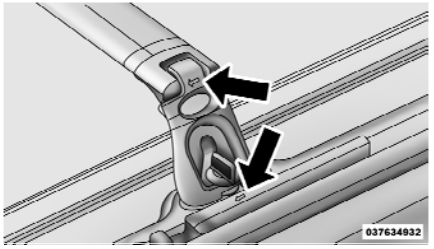
NOTE:

The crossbars are identical and can be placed in any two of the three deploy positions.



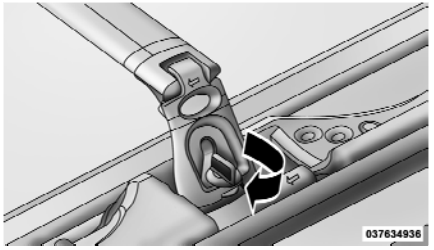
Deploy Positions – Choose Two Of Three

Make sure the directional arrows on the crossbars align with the directional arrows on the side rails. Set the crossbars into the deployed positions.



Crossbar To Side Rail Installation

Once the crossbars are set into position, tighten the thumb screws completely.

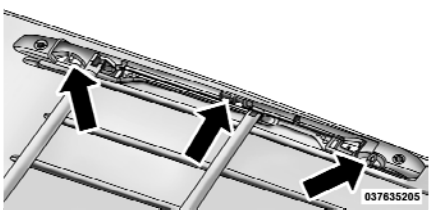


Tightening Crossbar

Stowing the Crossbars
Reverse the procedure to stow the crossbars, again, taking care to keep hand clear of pivoting joint. Crossbars are identical and can be stowed in either rail nest. Once the crossbars are stowed, tighten the thumb screws completely.

NOTE:

Load should always be secured to crossbars first, with rail tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops.



Rail Tie Loops

CAUTION!
- Check deployed crossbars frequently and retighten thumb screws as necessary.
- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lbs (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, DO NOT carry any loads on the roof rack without the crossbars deployed.
- The load should be secured and placed on top of the crossbars, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or other protective layer between the load and the roof surface.
- Long loads which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.

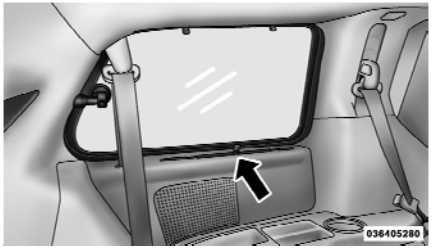
(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to a load. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

WARNING!
Cargo must be securely tied before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the Roof Rack Cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

SUN SCREENS — IF EQUIPPED

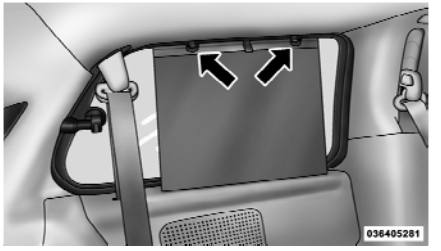
Sun screens are available for second and third row seating windows. The screens store in the sill trim panels, and the tops of the windows are equipped with hooks that the sun screens attach to when pulled out.



Sun Screen Retracted

Gently pull up on the tab to raise the sun screen. Continue pulling the sun screen until the tab is near the top of the window.

Once the screen is completely to the top of the window, extend the top bar of the sun screen over the two hooks attached to the top of the window.



Sun Screen Extended

To lower the sun screen, gently lift the tab upward to disengage the hooks, and feed the screen back into the base sill.

4

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

- INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES 153
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 154
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS 155
- ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) — IF EQUIPPED 161
  - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays . . 163
  - EVIC White Telltale Lights 164
  - EVIC Amber Telltale Lights 165
  - EVIC Red Telltale Lights 165
  - Oil Change Required 166
  - Fuel Economy 167
  - Vehicle Speed 168
  - Trip Info 168
  - Tire BAR / Tire PSI 168
  - Vehicle Info (Customer Information Features) 168

- Messages # 169
- Units 169
- Keyless Enter-N-Go Display — If Equipped 169
- Compass / Temperature Display 169
- Customer-Programmable Features (System Setup) 172

• SOUND SYSTEMS 175

• iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED 176
- Connecting The iPod® Or External USB Device 176
- Using This Feature 176
- Controlling The iPod® Or External USB Device Using Radio Buttons 177
- Play Mode 177
- List Or Browse Mode 178
- Bluetooth Streaming Audio (BTSA) 179

• UCONNECT™ MULTIMEDIA VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES)™ — IF EQUIPPED 179
- System Overview 179
- Video Entertainment System (VES)™ 180
- Remote Control Operation 180
- Remote Control Storage 185
- Locking The Remote Control 185
- Replacing The Batteries 186

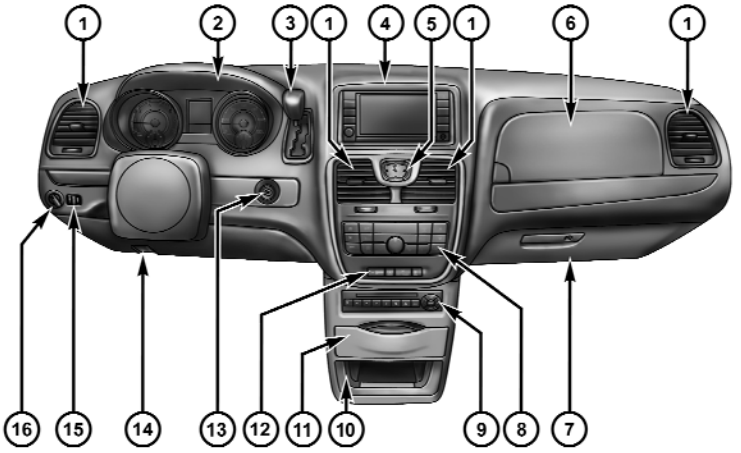
- Headphones Operation 186
- Controls 186
- Replacing The Batteries 187
- Unwired® Stereo Headphone Lifetime Limited Warranty 187
- Video Screen Operation 188
- Playing A Disc On The VES™ 188
- Shared Modes 189
- Information Mode Display 189
- Numeric Keypad Menu 190
- Station List Menu 190
- Disc Menu 190
- Display Settings 191
- Listening To Audio With The Screen Closed 191
- Why Does The Screen Mode Change Automatically 191
- Auxiliary Inputs 192

• STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED . . . 192
- Radio Operation 193
- CD Player 193

• CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE 193
• RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES 193

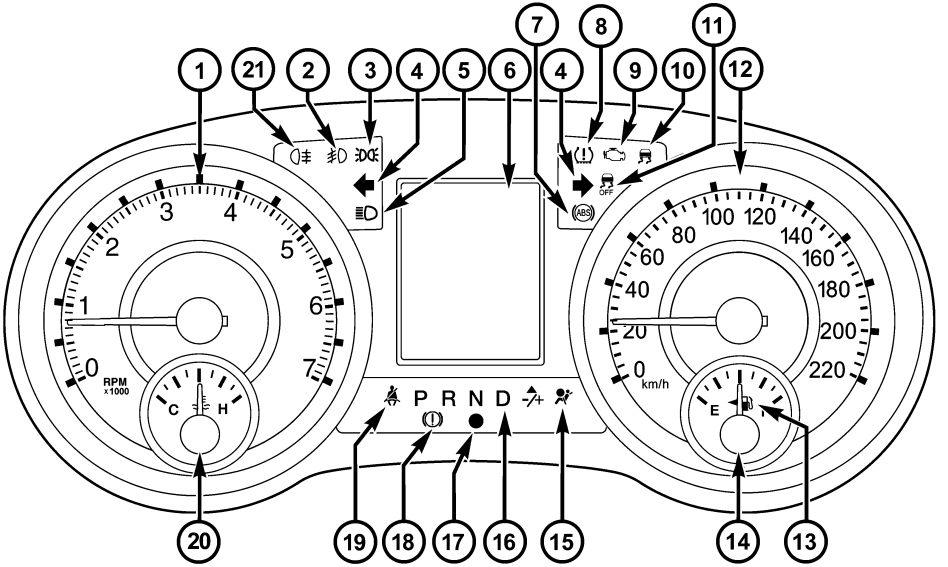
- **CLIMATE CONTROLS 194**
  - **Manual Heating And Air Conditioning System — If Equipped 194**
  - **Rear Manual Climate Control — If Equipped 197**
  - **Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped . . . 198**
  - **Summer Operation 204**
  - **Winter Operation 205**
  - **Vacation/Storage 205**
  - **Window Fogging 205**
  - **Outside Air Intake 205**
  - **Operating Tips 205**
  - **A/C Air Filter 205**

INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



1 — Air Vents
2 — Instrument Cluster
3 — Shift Lever
4 — Radio
5 — Analog Clock
6 — Upper Glove Compartment
7 — Lower Glove Compartment
8 — Climate Controls
9 — DVD – If Equipped
10 — Storage Bin
11 — Cup Holders
12 — Switch Bank
13 — Ignition Switch
14 — Hood Release
15 — Dimmer Switch
16 — Headlight Switch

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



040337499

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Tachometer

The red segments indicate the maximum permissible engine revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000) for each gear range. Before reaching the red area, ease up on the accelerator.

2. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

3. Park/Headlight ON Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

4. Turn Signal Indicators

The arrow will flash with the exterior turn signal when the turn signal lever is operated.

If the vehicle is driven 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on, a continuous chime will sound to alert you to turn the signal off. If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

5. High Beam Indicator

This indicator shows that the high beam headlights are on. Push the multifunction lever forward to switch the headlights to high beam, and pull toward yourself (normal position) to return to low beam.

6. Odometer Display / Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display — If Equipped

Odometer Display / Trip Odometer Display

The odometer display shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

U.S. Federal regulations require that upon transfer of vehicle ownership, the seller certify to the purchaser the correct mileage that the vehicle has been driven. If your odometer needs to be repaired or serviced, the repair technician should leave the odometer reading the same as it was before the repair or service. If s/he cannot do so, then the odometer must be set at zero, and a sticker must be placed in the door jamb stating what the mileage was before the repair or service. It is a good idea for you to make a record of the odometer reading before the repair/service, so that you can be sure that it is properly reset, or that the door jamb sticker is accurate if the odometer must be reset at zero.

This also displays Trip A and Trip B, DTE, MPG or L/100km, OAT (Outside Air Temperature) information to Base Cluster, use STEP and RESET button (on steering wheel) to access or reset the display. For further information refer to “Compass Mini-Trip Computer”.

Message Display Area

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following odometer messages will display:

door . . . . . Door Ajar
gATE . . . . . Liftgate Ajar
LoW tirE . . . . . Low Tire Pressure
gASCAP . . . . . Fuel Cap Fault
noFUSE . . . . . Fuse Fault
CHAngE OIL . . . . . Oil Change Required
LoCOOL . . . . . Low Coolant

NOTE:

Some of the above warnings will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center Display Area located in the instrument cluster.

Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display — If Equipped" for further information.

LoW tirE

When the appropriate condition exists, the odometer display will toggle between LoW and tirE for three cycles.

gASCAP

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a "gASCAP" message will display in the odometer display area. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the STEP button on the steering wheel to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

noFUSE

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the Ignition Off Draw (IOD) fuse is improperly installed, or damaged, a "noFUSE" message will display in the odometer display area. For further information on fuses and fuse locations refer to "Fuses" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle".

CHAngE OIL

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The **CHAngE OIL** message will flash in the instrument cluster odometer for approximately 12 seconds, after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle-based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the STEP button on the steering wheel. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), perform the following steps.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the engine, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat these steps.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display — If Equipped

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)".

7. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is

turned to the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

8. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light — If Equipped

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!
The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

9. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system, called OBD, that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON/RUN position, before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the MIL after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!
Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and drivability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!
A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

10. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light — If Equipped

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater

than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

- **The "ESC Off Indicator Light" and the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.**
- **Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.**
- **The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.**

11. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

12. Speedometer

Indicates vehicle speed.

NOTE:

A chime will sound once if the vehicle exceeds 120 km/h (75 mph).

13. Fuel Door Reminder

The arrow in this symbol is a reminder that the Fuel Filler Door is located on the left side of the vehicle.

14. Fuel Gauge

The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

15. Air Bag Warning Light

This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

16. Shift Lever Indicator

The Shift Lever Indicator is self-contained within the instrument cluster. It displays the gear position of the automatic transmission.

NOTE:

- **You must apply the brakes before shifting from PARK.**
- **The highest available transmission gear is displayed in the lower right corner of the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) whenever the Electronic Range Select (ERS) feature is active. Use the +/- selector on the shift lever to activate ERS. Refer to "Automatic Transmission" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.**

17. Vehicle Security Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds, when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

18. Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!
Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

19. Seat Belt Reminder Light

When the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver or front passenger's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate and the chime will sound. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

20. Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealership for service.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealership for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see "Maintaining Your Vehicle". Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

21. Rear Fog Light Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on. (Refer to "Lights" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information).

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) — IF EQUIPPED

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

This system conveniently allows the driver to select a variety of useful information by pressing the switches mounted on the steering wheel. The EVIC consists of the following:

- Radio Information
- Fuel Economy
- Vehicle Speed
- Trip Info
- Tire BAR / Tire PSI
- Vehicle Info
- Messages
- Units
- System Setup (Personal Settings)
- Turn Menu Off

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

EVIC Steering Wheel Buttons

UP Button

Press and release the UP button to scroll upward through the main menus (Fuel Economy, Vehicle Info, Tire PSI, Cruise, Messages, Units, System Setup) and sub-menus.

DOWN Button

Press and release the DOWN button to scroll downward through the main menus and sub-menus.

SELECT Button

The SELECT button allows access to information in EVIC submenus, selects some feature settings, and resets some EVIC features. The EVIC prompts the driver when the SELECT button can be used by displaying the right arrow graphic.

BACK Button

Press the BACK button to scroll back to a previous menu or sub-menu.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays

The EVIC display consists of three sections:

1. The top line where compass direction, odometer line and outside temperature are displayed.

2. The main display area where the menus and pop up messages are displayed.

3. The reconfigurable telltales section below the odometer line.

The main display area will normally display the main menu or the screens of a selected feature of the main menu. The main display area also displays "pop up" messages that consist of approximately 60 possible warning or information messages. These pop up messages fall into several categories:

- ***Five Second Stored Messages***

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Most of the messages of this type are then stored (as long as the condition that activated it remains active) and can be reviewed from the "Messages" main menu item. As long as there is a stored message, an "i" will be displayed in the EVIC's compass/outside temp line. Examples of this message type are "Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out" and "Low Tire Pressure".

- ***Unstored Messages***

This message type is displayed indefinitely or until the condition that activated the message is cleared. Examples of this message type are "Turn Signal On" (if a turn signal is left on) and "Lights On" (if driver leaves the vehicle).

- ***Unstored Messages Until RUN***

These messages deal primarily with the Remote Start feature. This message type is displayed until the ignition is in the RUN state. Examples of this message type are "Remote Start Aborted - Door Ajar" and "Press Brake Pedal and Push Button to Start".

- ***Five Second Unstored Messages***

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Examples of this message type are "Memory System Unavailable - Not in Park" and "Automatic High Beams On".

The Reconfigurable Telltales section is divided into the white telltales area on the right, amber telltales in the middle, and red telltales on the left.

When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:

- Key in ignition
- Ignition or Accessory On
- Wrong Key
- Damaged Key
- Key not programmed
- Vehicle Not in Park
- Key Left Vehicle
- Key Not Detected
- Press Brake Pedal and Push Button to Start
- Liftgate Ajar (chime will sound when vehicle starts moving)
- Low Tire Pressure

- Service TPM System (refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System” in “Starting And Operating”)
- Turn Signal On
- RKE Battery Low
- Service Keyless System
- LOW WASHER FLUID
- Oil Change Required
- Check Gascap
- Left Front Turn Signal Lamp Out
- Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp Out
- Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out
- Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp Out
- Park Assist Disabled
- Service Park Assist System
- Personal Settings Not Available — Vehicle Not in Park
- Blind Spot System Off — This message is displayed when the ignition is turned to ON to indicate the Blind Spot System has been turned off.
- Blind Spot System Not Available — This message is displayed to indicate the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is temporarily unavailable due to sensor blockage, electronic interference, or other ″temporary″ conditions. When this message is displayed both outside rear view icons will be illuminated. If electronic interference is present, the BSM system will illuminate the icon only on the side of interference as long as interference is present.
- Service Blind Spot System — This message is displayed to indicate the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is permanently unavailable. The driver will receive an EVIC message and the BSM display warning in both mirrors will be permanently illuminated. If this message is present see an authorized dealer.
- Obstacle Detected
- Driver Seatbelt Unbuckled

EVIC White Telltale Lights

This area will show reconfigurable white caution telltales. These telltales include:

- ***Electronic Range Select (ERS) Status***

The shift lever status “5,4,3,2,1” are displayed indicating the shift lever position. Telltales “5,4,3,2,1” indicate the Electronic Range Select (ERS) feature has been engaged and the gear selected is displayed. For further information on ERS, refer to “Starting And Operating”

- ***Electronic Speed Control Ready***

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is ready. For further information, refer to “Electronic Speed Control” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

- ***Electronic Speed Control SET***

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is SET. For further information, refer to “Electronic Speed Control” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

EVIC Amber Telltale Lights

This area will show reconfigurable amber caution telltales. These telltales include:

- ***Low Fuel Light***

When the fuel level reaches approximately 3.0 gal (11.0 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

- ***Loose Gascap Indicator***

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a loose gascap indicator will display in the telltale display area. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the SELECT button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL).

- ***Windshield Washer Fluid Low Indicator***

This light will turn on to indicate the windshield washer fluid is low.

EVIC Red Telltale Lights

This area will show reconfigurable red telltales. These telltales include:

- ***Door Ajar***

This light will turn on to indicate that one or more doors may be ajar.

- ***Oil Pressure Warning Light***

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not show how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

- ***Charging System Light***

This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should come on when the ignition switch is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

If jump starting is required, refer to "Jump Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies".

- ***Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light***

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb

check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the shift lever is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off.

If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required. You may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing.

- ***Engine Temperature Warning Light***

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H,** this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass **H,** a continuous chime will occur until the engine is allowed to cool.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for more information.

- ***Transmission Temperature Warning Light***

This light indicates that the transmission fluid temperature is running hot. This may occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Then, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and run the engine at idle or faster until the light turns off.

CAUTION!
Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

WARNING!
If the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated and you continue operating the vehicle, in some circumstances you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The **Oil Change Required** message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds, after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty-cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position or cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position if equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the MENU button. To

reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) refer to the following procedure.

Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (Do not start the engine.)

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.

3. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

Vehicles Not Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position (Do not start the engine.)

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the engine, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat these steps.

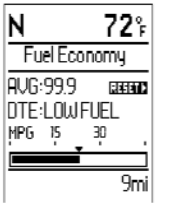
Fuel Economy

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Fuel Economy" displays highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. The following Fuel Economy functions display in the EVIC:

- Average Fuel Economy (AVG)
- Distance To Empty (DTE)
- Miles Per Gallon (MPG) or Liters Per 100km (L/100km)

Average Fuel Economy

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. The Average Fuel Economy can be reset by following the prompt in the EVIC to use the SELECT button. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read "zero" for two seconds. Then, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset.



Average Fuel Economy Display

Distance To Empty (DTE)

Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. DTE cannot be reset through the SELECT button.

NOTE:

Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a "LOW FUEL" message. This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the "LOW FUEL" message and a new DTE value will display.

Miles Per Gallon (MPG) Or Liters Per 100km (L/100km)
This display shows the instantaneous MPG or Liters Per 100km (L/100km) in bar graph form while driving. This will monitor the gas mileage in real-time as you drive and can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy.

Vehicle Speed
Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Vehicle Speed" displays highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. Press the SELECT button to display the current speed in mph or km/h. Pressing the SELECT button a second time will toggle the unit of measure between mph or km/h.

NOTE:

Changing the unit of measure in the Vehicle Speed menu will not change the unit of measure in the EVIC.

Trip Info
Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Trip Info" is highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. Press and release the UP/DOWN buttons to highlight one of the following functions if you want to reset it:

Trip A
Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B
Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.

Elapsed Time
Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset when the ignition switch is in the ACC position. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

To Reset A Trip Function
Reset will only occur while a resettable function is selected (highlighted). Press and hold the SELECT button to clear the resettable function being displayed.

Tire BAR / Tire PSI
Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Tire BAR" or "Tire PSI:" displays highlighted in the EVIC. Press the SELECT button to view a graphic of the vehicle with a tire pressure value at each corner of the graphic.

Vehicle Info (Customer Information Features)
Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Vehicle Info" displays in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. Press the UP and DOWN button to scroll through the selections below:

- ***Coolant Temp***

Displays the actual coolant temperature.

- ***Oil Pressure***

Displays the actual oil pressure.

- ***Engine Hours***

Displays the number of hours of engine operation.

Messages

Select from Main Menu using the UP or DOWN buttons. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages (in the # place holder). Pressing the SELECT button will allow you to see what the stored messages are. Press and release the UP and DOWN buttons if there is more than one message to step through the remaining stored messages. Pressing the BACK button takes you back to the Main Menu.

Units

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Units" displays highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. The EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (if equipped) can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that the setting has been selected.

Keyless Enter-N-Go Display — If Equipped

When the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to change ignition switch position, current ignition status will be displayed in the lower right corner of the EVIC display to the right of the odometer value.

Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go" in "Starting And Operating" for more information.

Compass / Temperature Display

The compass readings indicate the direction the vehicle is facing. The EVIC will display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature.

NOTE:

The system will display the last known outside temperature when starting the vehicle and may need to be driven several minutes before the updated temperature is displayed. Engine temperature can also affect the displayed temperature; therefore, temperature readings are not updated when the vehicle is not moving.

Automatic Compass Calibration

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to manually reset the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display CAL until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by completing one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the CAL indicator displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

NOTE:

A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Manual Compass Calibration — If Equipped

If the compass appears erratic and the CAL indicator does not appear in the EVIC display, you must put the compass into the Calibration Mode manually, as follows:

1. Turn ON the ignition switch.

2. Press the UP or DOWN button until the Setup (Customer-Programmable Features) menu is reached, then press the SELECT button.

3. Press the DOWN button until "Calibrate Compass" is displayed in the EVIC.

4. Press and release the SELECT button to start the calibration. The "CAL" indicator will be displayed in the EVIC.

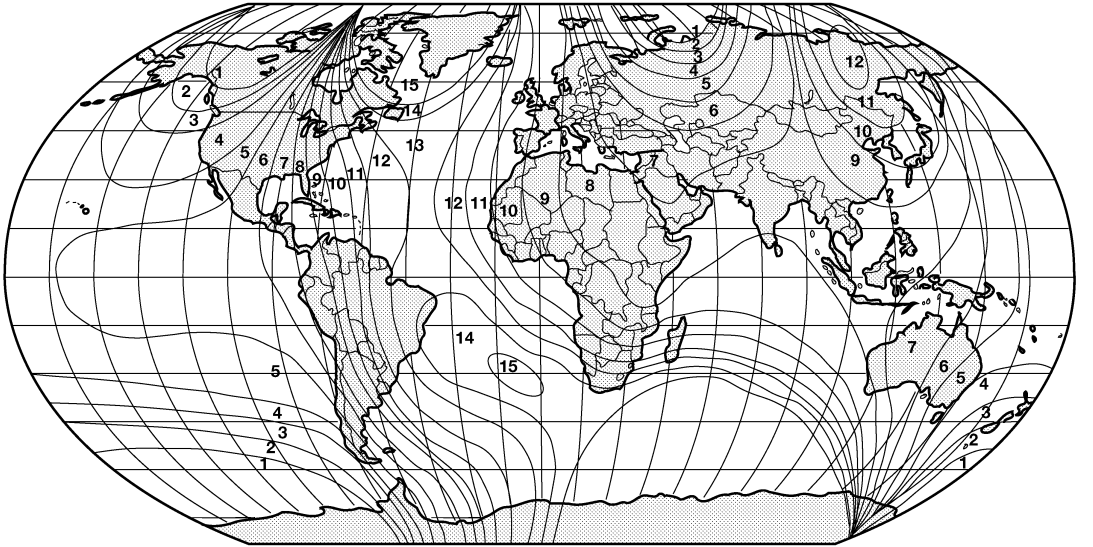
5. Complete one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences, and provide the most accurate compass heading. For the most accurate compass performance, the compass must be set using the following steps.

NOTE:

Keep magnetic materials away from the top of the instrument panel, such as iPod's, Mobile Phones, Laptops and Radar Detectors. This is where the compass module is located, and it can cause interference with the compass sensor, and it may give false readings.



80bbc346

Compass Variance Map

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.

2. Press the UP or DOWN button until the Setup (Customer-Programmable Features) menu is reached, then press the SELECT button.

3. Press the DOWN button until the “Compass Variance” message is displayed in the EVIC, then press the SELECT button. The last variance zone number displays in the EVIC.

4. Press and release the SELECT button until the proper variance zone is selected, according to the map.

5. Press and release the RETURN button to exit.

Customer-Programmable Features (System Setup)

Personal Settings allows you to set and recall features when the transmission is in PARK. If the transmission is out of PARK or the vehicle begins moving, a warning message **SYSTEM SETUP NOT AVAILABLE VEHICLE NOT IN PARK** displays when you try to select “System Setup” from the main menu.

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until ”System Setup” is highlighted in the main menu of the EVIC. Then press the SELECT button to enter the System Setup sub-menu. Press and release the UP or DOWN button to select a feature form the following choices:

Language

When in this display you may select one of five languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the UP or DOWN button while in this display and scroll through the language choices. Press the SELECT button to select English, Spanish (Español), French (Français). Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

Nav–Turn By Turn

When this feature is selected, the navigation system utilizes voice commands, guiding through the drive route, mile by mile, turn-by-turn until the final destination is reached. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Enable/Disable the Rear Park Assist System

The Rear Park Assist system will scan for objects behind the vehicle when the transmission is in the REVERSE position and the vehicle speed is less than 11 mph (18 km/h). The system can be enabled with Sound Only, Sound and Display, or turned OFF through the EVIC. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated. Refer to “Rear Park Assist System” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for system function and operating information.

Auto Unlock Doors

When ON is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver’s door is opened. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Remote Unlock Sequence
When **Driver Door 1st Press** is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter UNLOCK button. When Driver Door 1st Press is selected, you must press the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button twice, to unlock the passenger's doors. When **All Doors 1st Press** is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

RKE Linked To Memory
When this feature is selected the memory seat, mirror, and radio settings will return to the memory set position when the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button is pressed. If this feature is not selected then the memory seat, mirror, and radio settings can only return to the memory set position using the door mounted switch. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Flash Lamps with Lock
When ON is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the sound horn on lock feature selected. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Automatic High Beams — If Equipped
When this feature is selected, the high beam headlights will deactivate automatically under certain conditions. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated. Refer to "SmartBeam™" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Headlamp Off Delay
When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that the setting has been selected.

Headlamps with Wipers
(Available with Auto Headlights Only)
When ON is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that the setting has been selected.

NOTE:

Turning the headlights on during the daytime causes the instrument panel lights to dim. To increase the brightness, refer to "Lights" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle."

Intermittent Wiper Options — If Equipped
When ON is selected, the system will automatically activate the windshield wipers if it senses moisture on the windshield. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated. When the system is deactivated, the system reverts to the standard intermittent wiper operation.

Key-Off Power Delay
When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect™ phone (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned OFF. Opening either front vehicle door will cancel this feature. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that the setting has been selected.

Illuminated Approach
When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that the setting has been selected.

Flashers with Sliding Door
When this feature is selected the signal lamps activate when power or manual sliding doors are in operation, signaling other drivers that someone may be exiting or entering the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)
When on is selected, the HSA system is active. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System” in “Starting And Operating” for system function and operating information. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Keyless Enter-N-Go (Passive Entry)
This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle’s door(s) without having to press the RKE transmitter lock or unlock buttons. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated. Refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle”.

Easy Exit Seat
This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

NOTE:

The seat will return to the memorized seat location (if Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock is set to ON) when the RKE transmitter is used to unlock the door. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Tilt Mirror In Reverse
When this feature is selected and the vehicle is placed in a reverse gear, the driver's side mirror will tilt downward to allow the driver to see into the previous blind spot and avoid objects in close proximity to the rear of the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Display ECO — If Equipped
The "ECO" message is located in the Compass/Temperature display; this message can be turned on or off. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Blind Spot Alert
There are three selections when operating Blind Spot Alert ("Blind Spot Alert Lights", "Blind Spot Alert Lights/CHM", "Blind Spot Alert Off"). The Blind Spot Alert feature can be activated in "Blind Spot Alert Lights" mode, when this mode is selected the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is activated and will only show a visual alert in the outside mirrors. The Blind Spot Alert feature can be activated in "Blind Spot Alert Lights/CHM" mode, in this mode the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors as well as an audible alert when the turn signal is on. When "Blind Spot Alert Off" is selected the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is deactivated.

To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

NOTE:

If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. Having a sensor that is misaligned will result in the BSM not operating to specification.

Calibrate Compass
Refer to "Compass Display" for more information.

Compass Variance
Refer to "Compass Display" for more information.

Turn Menu Off
Press and release SELECT to turn the menu off.

SOUND SYSTEMS
Refer to your Sound Systems Booklet.

iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

This section is for sales code RES and REQ/REL/RET radios only with Uconnect™. For sales code RBZ/RHB, RHR, RHP, RHW or RB2 touch-screen radio iPod®/USB/MP3 control feature, refer to the separate RBZ/RHB, RHR, RHP, RHW or RB2 User's Manual. iPod®/USB/MP3 control is available only if equipped as an option with these radios.

This feature allows an iPod® or external USB device to be plugged into the USB port, located in the glove compartment.

iPod® control supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the iPod® control features. Please visit Apple's website for software updates.

NOTE:

- **If the radio has a USB port, refer to the appropriate Uconnect™ Multimedia radio User's Manual for iPod® or external USB device support capability.**
- **Connecting an iPod® or consumer electronic audio device to the AUX port located in the radio faceplate, plays media, but does not use the iPod® /MP3 control feature to control the connected device.**

Connecting The iPod® Or External USB Device

Use the connection cable to connect an iPod® or external USB device to the vehicle's USB connector port which is located in the glove compartment.

USB Connector Port

Once the audio device is connected and synchronized to the vehicle's iPod®/USB/MP3 control system (iPod® or external USB device may take a few minutes to connect), the audio device starts charging and is ready for use by pressing radio switches, as described below.

NOTE:

If the audio device battery is completely discharged, it may not communicate with the iPod®/USB/MP3 control system until a minimum charge is attained. Leaving the audio device connected to the iPod®/USB/MP3 control system may charge it to the required level.

Using This Feature

By using iPod cable or external USB device to connect to USB port:

- The audio device can be played on the vehicle's sound system, providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- The audio device can be controlled using the radio buttons to Play, Browse, and List the iPod® contents.
- The audio device battery charges when plugged into the USB/AUX connector (if supported by the specific audio device)

Controlling The iPod® Or External USB Device Using Radio Buttons

To get into the iPod®/USB/MP3 control mode and access a connected audio device, either press the "AUX" button on the radio faceplate or press the VR button and say "USB" or "Switch to USB". Once in the iPod®/USB/MP3 control mode, audio tracks (if available from audio device) start playing over the vehicle's audio system.

Play Mode

When switched to iPod®/USB/MP3 control mode, the iPod® or external USB device automatically starts Play mode. In Play mode, the following buttons on the radio faceplate may be used to control the iPod® or external USB device and display data:

- Use the TUNE control knob to select the next or previous track.
  - Turning it clockwise (forward) by one click, while playing a track, skips to the next track or press the VR button and say "Next Track".
  - Turning it counterclockwise (backward) by one click, will jump to the previous track in the list or press the VR button and say "Previous Track"
  - Jump backward in the current track by pressing and holding the << **RW** button. Holding the << **RW** button long enough will jump to the beginning of the current track.
- Jump forward in the current track by pressing and holding the **FF** >> button.
- A single press backward << **RW** or forward **FF** >> will jump backward or forward respectively, for five seconds.
- Use the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons to jump to the previous or next track. Pressing the **SEEK** >> button during play mode will jump to the next track in the list, or press the VR button and say "Next or Previous Track".
- While a track is playing, press the **INFO** button to see the associated metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) for that track. Pressing the **INFO** button again jumps to the next screen of data for that track. Once all screens have been viewed, the last **INFO** button press will go back to the play mode screen on the radio.
- Pressing the **REPEAT** button will change the audio device mode to repeat the current playing track or press the VR button and say "Repeat ON" or "Repeat Off".
- Press the **SCAN** button to use iPod®/USB/MP3 device scan mode, which will play the first 10 seconds of each track in the current list and then forward to the next song. To stop SCAN mode and start playing the desired track, when it is playing the track, press the **SCAN** button again. During Scan mode, pressing the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons will select the previous and next tracks.
- **RND** button (available on sales code RES radio only): Pressing this button toggles between Shuffle ON and Shuffle OFF modes for the iPod® or external USB device, or press the VR button and say "Shuffle ON" or "Shuffle Off". If the **RND** icon is showing on the radio display, then the shuffle mode is ON.

List Or Browse Mode

During Play mode, pressing any of the buttons described below, will bring up List mode. List mode enables scrolling through the list of menus and tracks on the audio device.

- **TUNE** control knob: The **TUNE** control knob functions in a similar manner as the scroll wheel on the audio device or external USB device.
  - Turning it clockwise (forward) and counterclockwise (backward) scrolls through the lists, displaying the track detail on the radio display. Once the track to be played is highlighted on the radio display, press the **TUNE** control knob to select and start playing the track. Turning the **TUNE** control knob fast will scroll through the list faster. During fast scroll, a slight delay in updating the information on the radio display may be noticeable.
  - During all List modes, the iPod® displays all lists in "wrap-around" mode. So if the track is at the bottom of the list, just turn the wheel backward (counterclockwise) to get to the track faster.
  - In List mode, the radio **PRESET** buttons are used as shortcuts to the following lists on the iPod® or external USB device.
    - Preset 1 – Playlists
    - Preset 2 – Artists
    - Preset 3 – Albums
    - Preset 4 – Genres
    - Preset 5 – Audiobooks
    - Preset 6 – Podcasts
  - Pressing a PRESET button will display the current list on the top line and the first item in that list on the second line.
  - To exit List mode without selecting a track, press the same **PRESET** button again to go back to **Play mode**.
- **LIST** button: The **LIST** button will display the top level menu of the iPod® or external USB device. Turn the **TUNE** control knob to list the top-menu item to be selected and press the **TUNE** control knob. This will display the next sub-menu list item on the audio device, then follow the same steps to go to the desired track in that list. Not all iPod® or external USB device sub-menu levels are available on this system.
- **MUSIC TYPE** button: The **MUSIC TYPE** button is another shortcut button to the genre listing on your audio device.

CAUTION!

- Leaving the iPod® or external USB device (or any supported device) anywhere in the vehicle in extreme heat or cold can alter the operation or damage the device. Follow the device manufacturer's guidelines.
- Placing items on the iPod® or external USB device, or connections to the iPod® or external USB device in the vehicle, can cause damage to the device and/or to the connectors.

WARNING!

Do not plug in or remove the iPod® or external USB device while driving. Failure to follow this warning could result in an accident.

Bluetooth Streaming Audio (BTSA)

Music can be streamed from your cellular phone to the Uconnect™ phone system.

Controlling BTSA Using Radio Buttons

To get into the BTSA mode, press either "AUX" button on the radio or press the VR button and say "Bluetooth Streaming Audio".

Play Mode

When switched to BTSA mode, some audio devices can start playing music over the vehicle's audio system, but some devices require the music to be initiated on the device first, then it will get streamed to the Uconnect™ phone system. Seven devices can be paired to the Uconnect™ phone system, but just one can be selected and played.

Selecting Different Audio Device

1. Press PHONE button to begin.

2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup", then "Select Audio Devices".

3. Say the name of the audio device or ask the Uconnect™ phone system to list audio devices.

Next Track

Use the SEEK UP button, or press the VR button on the radio and say "Next Track" to jump to the next track music on your cellular phone.

Previous Track

Use the SEEK DOWN button, or press the VR button on the radio and say "Previous Track" to jump to the previous track music on your cellular phone.

Browse

Browsing is not available on a BTSA device. Only the current song that is playing will display info.

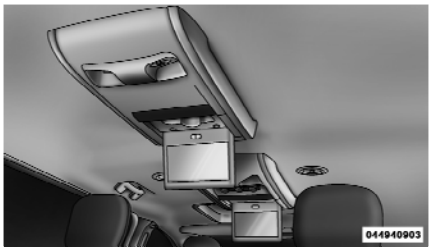
UCONNECT™ MULTIMEDIA VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES)™ — IF EQUIPPED

Your rear seat Video Entertainment System (VES)™ is designed to give your family years of enjoyment. You can play your favorite CDs or DVDs, listen to audio over the wireless headphones, or plug and play a variety of standard video games or audio devices. Please review this Owner's Manual to become familiar with its features and operation.

System Overview

The rear seat Video Entertainment System (VES)™ consists of:

- **Screen(s) located in the overhead console**: Unfold the overhead LCD screen(s) by pushing the button on the overhead console behind the screen(s).



- Cycle the ignition to the ON or ACC position.
- Turn on the VES™ player (if equipped on Dual Screen System) by pushing the Power button, located on the far left, or by pressing the button on the Remote Control.

- When the Video Screen(s) are open and a DVD is inserted into the VES™ player, the screen(s) turn(s) on automatically, the headphone transmitters turn on and playback begins.
- For Dual Video Screen System, Channel 1 on the Remote Control and Headphones refers to Screen 1 (second row) and Channel 2 on the Remote Control and Headphones refers to Screen 2 (third row). Refer to the Dual Video Screen section for more information.

Video Entertainment System (VES)™

This manual is intended to aid with the operation of the rear seat Video Entertainment System (VES)™.

The Video Entertainment System (VES)™ expands the vehicle's audio and video capabilities so that rear passengers can enjoy movies, music and external audio/video devices such as video games or MP3 players. The VES™ integrates seamlessly with the vehicle's radio so the audio may be heard through the cabin speakers and/or headphones. The system may be controlled by the radio for front seat occupants or controlled by the remote control for rear seat occupants.

The VES™ is a dual channel system. The video screen displays information in a split screen format. The left side of the screen is referred to as Channel 1 and the right side of the screen is referred to as Channel 2. All modes except video modes (DVD video, Aux video) are displayed in a split screen format. When a video mode is displayed it is displayed on the full screen. The remote control is designed to control either channel by the use of the selector switch located on the right side of the remote control. The headphones are designed to listen to either channel by use of the selector switch located on the right ear cup.

Using the included dual channel wireless headphones, the VES™ allows rear passengers to listen to two different audio sources simultaneously. The wireless remote control allows rear passengers to change stations, tracks, discs and audio/video modes.

Remote Control Operation

Quick Reference Chart

This chart provides a quick reference of the remote control button functions for the different radio modes and menu screens.

NOTE:

- **Ensure the remote control channel/ screen selector switch is set to the screen or channel to be controlled.**
- **Ensure the headphone channel selector switch is set to the screen or channel to be listened to.**

Remote Control Button	Standard Screens							Menu Screens	
	AM/FM/MW/LW	SAT–Audio	HDD–Hard Disc Drive	DISC/DVD	AUX/AUX1/AUX2			Mode Select Menu	Screen Setup
Power	Screen ON/OFF								
Light	Remote Backlight ON/OFF								
Up Arrow Next	Seek Up*	Next Channel*	Next Channel	Next Track	**Audio:** **Video Play:** **Video Menu:**	Next Track Next Chapter Selection Up	*Not Available*	Selection Up	Selection Up
Down Arrow Prev	Seek Down*	Previous Channel*	Previous Channel	Previous Track	**Audio:** **Video Play:** **Video Menu:**	Previous Track Previous Chapter Selection Down	*Not Available*	Selection Down	Selection Down
Right Arrow FF	Tune Up*	Next Channel*	Next Channel	Fast Forward	**Audio:** **Video Play:** **Video Menu:**	Fast Forward Fast Forward Selection Right	*Not Available*	Selection Right	Selection Right
Left Arrow RW	Tune Down*	Previous Channel*	Previous Channel	Fast Rewind	**Audio:** **Video Play:** **Video Menu:**	Fast Rewind Fast Rewind Selection Left	*Not Available*	Selection Left	Selection Left
Enter	Show Numeric Entry Menu*	Show Numeric Entry Menu*	*Not Available*	Show Numeric Entry Menu	**Audio:** **Video Play:** **Video Menu:**	Show Numeric Entry *Not Available* Activate Selected Item	*Not Available*	Activate Selected Item	*Not Available*

Remote Control Button	Standard Screens							Menu Screens	
	AM/FM/MW/LW	SAT–Audio	HDD–Hard Disc Drive	DISC/DVD	AUX/AUX1/AUX2			Mode Select Menu	Screen Setup
Back	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	**Audio:** **Video Play:** **Video Menu:**	*Not Available* *Not Available* Previous Menu	*Not Available*	Return to Std Screen	Return to Std Screen
Setup	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	Show/Hide Display Settings Menu	*Not Available*	**Audio:** **Video Play:**	*Not Available* Show/Hide Settings	**Audio:***Not Available* **Video:** Show/ Hide Display Settings Menu	*Not Available*	Return to Std Screen
Menu	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	Show Channel Select Menu	Show Disc Options Menu	**Audio:** **Video Play:**	Disc Options Menu Show Disc Menu	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*
Play/Pause	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not vailable*	Pause if playing, else resume play	**Audio:** **Video Play:** **Video Menu:**	Pause if playing/ resume Pause if playing/ resume Activate selected item	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*

Remote Control Button	Standard Screens						Menu Screens	
	AM/FM/MW/LW	SAT–Audio	HDD–Hard Disc Drive	DISC/DVD	AUX/AUX1/AUX2		Mode Select Menu	Screen Setup
Stop	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	Stop	Stop	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*
Mute	Mute/Unmute Headphones							
Slow	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	**Audio:** *Not Available* **Video Play:** Slow play/ resume **Video Menu:** *Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*
Status	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	Slow Mode and Content Info	*Not Available*	**Audio:** *Not Available* **Video Play:** Show Mode Info	**Audio:** Not Available **Video:** Show Mode Info	*Not Available*	*Not Available*
Mode	Show Mode Select Menu						Advance to Next Mode	Show Mode Select Item
Prog Up	Next Preset*	Next Preset*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	Next Disc (if player is changer)	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*
Prog Down	Previous Preset*	Previous Preset*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	Previous Disc (if player is changer)	*Not Available*	*Not Available*	*Not Available*

Ensure remote control selector switch is set to Screen or Channel to be controlled: 1 OR 2.

Ensure headphone selector switch is set to Screen or Channel to be listened to: 1 OR 2.

*No action when mode is shared with cabin speakers.

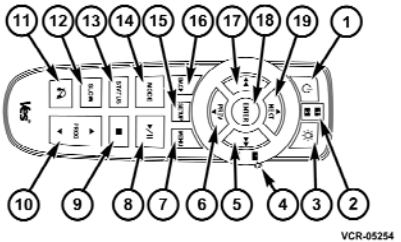


Figure 1: Remote Control

Controls And Indicators

1. Power – Turns the screen and wireless headphone transmitter for the selected Channel on or off. To hear audio while the screen is closed, press the Power button to turn the headphone transmitter on.

2. Channel Selector Indicators – When a button is pressed, the currently affected channel or channel button is illuminated momentarily.

3. Light – Turns the remote control backlighting on or off. The remote backlighting turns off automatically after five seconds.

4. Channel/Screen Selector Switch - Indicates which channel is being controlled by the remote control. When the selector switch is in the Channel 1 position, the remote controls the functionality of headphone Channel 1 (right side of the screen). When the selector switch is in the Channel 2, position the remote controls the functionality of headphone Channel 2 (left side of the screen).

5. ▶▶ – In radio modes, press to seek the next tunable station. In disc modes, press and hold to fast forward through the current audio track or video chapter. In menu modes use to navigate in the menu.

6. ▼ / Prev – In radio modes, press to select to the previous station. In disc modes, press to advance to the start of the current or previous audio track or video chapter. In menu modes, use to navigate in the menu.

7. MENU – Press to return to the main menu of a DVD disc, to select a satellite audio channel from the Station list, or select playback modes (SCAN/RANDOM for a CD).

8. ▶ / ‖ (Play/Pause) – Begin/resume or pause disc play.

9. ■ (Stop) – Stops disc play

10. PROG Up/Down – When listening to a radio mode, pressing PROG Up selects the next preset and pressing PROG Down selects the previous preset stored in the radio. When listening to compressed audio on a data disc, PROG Up selects the next directory and PROG Down selects the previous directory. When listening to a disc in a radio with a multiple-disc changer, PROG Up selects the next disc and PROG Down selects the previous disc.

11. MUTE – Press to mute the headphone audio output for the selected channel.

12. SLOW – Press to slow playback of a DVD disc. Press play (▶) to resume normal play.

13. STATUS – Press to display the current status.

14. MODE – Press to change the mode of the selected channel. See the Mode Selection section of this manual for details on changing modes.

15. SETUP – When in a video mode, press the SETUP button to access the display settings (see the display settings section) to access the DVD setup menu, select the menu button on the radio. When a disc is loaded in the DVD player (if equipped) and the VES™ mode is selected and the disc is stopped, press the SETUP button to access the DVD Setup menu. (see the DVD Setup Menu of this manual.)

16. BACK – When navigating in menu mode, press to return to the previous screen. When navigating a DVDs disc menu, the operation depends on the disc's contents.

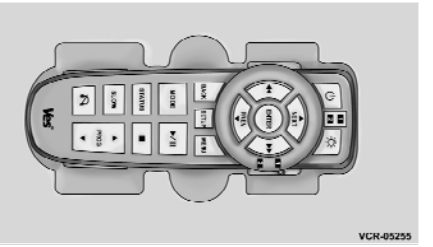
17. ◀◀ – In radio modes, press to seek to the previous tunable station. In disc modes, press and hold to fast rewind through the current audio track or video chapter. In menu modes use to navigate in the menu.

18. ENTER – Press to select the highlighted option in a menu.

19. ▲ / NEXT – In radio modes, press to select to the next station. In disc modes, press to advance to the next audio track or video chapter. In menu modes, use to navigate in the menu.

Remote Control Storage

The video screen(s) come with a built in storage compartment for the remote control which is accessible when the screen is opened. To remove the remote, use your index finger to pull and rotate the remote towards you. Do not try to pull the remote straight down as it will be very difficult to remove. To return the remote back into its storage area, insert one long edge of the remote into the two retaining clips first, and then rotate the remote back up into the other two retaining clips until it snaps back into position.



The Remote Control Storage

Locking The Remote Control

All remote control functionality can be disabled as a parental control feature.

- To disable the Remote Control from making any changes, press the Video Lock button add follow the radio's instructions (select menu, rear ves, lock). If the vehicle is not equipped with a DVD player, follow the radio's instructions to turn Video Lock on. The radio and the video screen(s) indicate when Video Lock is active.
- Pressing the Video Lock again or turning the ignition OFF turns Video Lock OFF and allows remote control operation of the VES™.

Replacing The Batteries

The remote control requires two AAA batteries for operation. To replace the batteries:

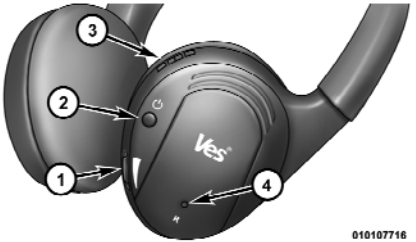
- Locate the battery compartment on the back of the remote, then slide the battery cover downward.
- Replace the batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown.
- Replace the battery compartment cover.

Headphones Operation

The headphones receive two separate channels of audio using an infrared transmitter from the video screen.

Front seat occupants receive some headphone audio coverage to allow them to adjust the headphone volume for the young rear seat occupants that may not be able to do so for themselves.

If no audio is heard after increasing the volume control, verify that the screen is turned on and in the down position and that the channel is not muted and the headphone channel selector switch is on the desired channel. If audio is still not heard, check that fully charged batteries are installed in the headphones.



1. Volume Control
2. Power Button
3. Channel Selection Switch
4. Power Indicator

Controls

The headphone power indicator and controls are located on the right ear cup.

NOTE:

The rear video system must be turned on before sound can be heard from the headphones. To conserve battery life, the headphones will automatically turn off approximately three minutes after the rear video system is turned off.

Changing the Audio Mode for Headphones

1. Ensure the Remote Control channel/screen selector switch is in the same position as the headphone selector switch. .

NOTE:

- **When both switches are on Channel 1, the Remote is controlling Channel 1 and the headphones are tuned to the audio of the VES™ Channel 1.**
- **When both switches are on Channel 2, the Remote is controlling Channel 2 and the headphones are tuned to the audio of the VES™ Channel 2.**

2. Press the MODE button on the remote control.

3. If the video screen is displaying a video source (such as a DVD Video), pressing STATUS shows the status on a popup banner at the bottom of the screen. Pressing the MODE button will advance to the next mode. When the

mode is in an audio only source (such as FM), the Mode Selection menu appears on screen.

4. When the Mode Selection menu appears on screen, use the cursor buttons on the remote control to navigate to the available modes and press the ENTER button to select the new mode.

5. To cancel out of the Mode Selection menu, press the BACK button on the remote control.

Replacing The Batteries

Each set of headphones requires two AAA batteries for operation. To replace the batteries:

- Locate the battery compartment on the left ear cup of the headphones, and then slide the battery cover downward.
- Replace the batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown.
- Replace the battery compartment cover.

Unwired® Stereo Headphone Lifetime Limited Warranty

Who Does This Warranty Cover? This warranty covers the initial user or purchaser (″you″ or ″your″) of this particular Unwired Technology LLC (″Unwired″) wireless headphone (″Product″). The warranty is not transferable.

How Long Does The Coverage Last? This warranty lasts as long as you own the Product.

What Does This Warranty Cover? Except as specified below, this warranty covers any Product that in normal use is defective in workmanship or materials.

What Does This Warranty Not Cover? This warranty does not cover any damage or defect that results from misuse, abuse or modification of the Product other than by Unwired. Foam earpieces, which will wear over time through normal use, are specifically not covered (replacement foam is available for a nominal charge). UNWIRED TECHNOLOGY IS NOT LIABLE FOR ANY INJURIES OR DAMAGES TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY RESULTING FROM THE USE OF, OR ANY FAILURE OR DEFECT IN, THE PRODUCT, NOR IS UNWIRED LIABLE FOR ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY, PUNITIVE OR OTHER DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE WHATSOEVER. Some states and jurisdictions may not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights. You may also have other rights, which vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

What Will Unwired® Do? Unwired®, at its option, will repair or replace any defective Product. Unwired® reserves the right to replace any discontinued Product with a comparable model. THIS WARRANTY IS THE SOLE WARRANTY FOR THIS PRODUCT, SETS FORTH YOUR EXCLUSIVE REMEDY REGARDING DEFECTIVE PRODUCTS, AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED), INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OR MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

You may register your Unwired® wireless headphones online at www.unwiredtechnology.com or by phone at 1-888-293-3332.

Video Screen Operation

Displaying Video

The video screen has two different operating modes, a video mode (when displaying video such as DVD video, Aux video, etc.) and an information mode as shown in Figure 5. Because the VES™ is a dual channel system, Information Mode is displayed in a split screen format. When in Information Mode, the left side of the screen is referred to as Channel 1 and the right side of the screen is referred to as Channel 2.

Only Channel 1 displays video images. When in video mode the image is displayed on the full screen, however Channel 2's functionality is still available. A popup banner at the bottom of the screen is displayed momentarily over the video image (see Figure 4). While in video mode and Channel 2 is selected on the remote control selector switch, the first remote control key press will activate the popup banner indicating Channel 2's status. While the banner is still visible, any subsequent remote control key press for Channel 2 shall initiate the requested remote control command.

Figure 4: Popup Banner

In a two-screen system, the video for Channel 1 is displayed on the first rear seat screen and the video for Channel 2 is displayed on the second rear seat screen. Information Mode is displayed in split screen, the left side of the screen (Channel 1) shows the status/mode of the first rear seat screen and the right side of the screen (Channel 2) shows the status/mode of the second rear seat screen.

When Channel 1 is in a video mode, the image is displayed on the first rear seat screen as a full screen image. A popup banner at the bottom of the screen is displayed momentarily over the video image showing any change in status of Channel 2.

When Channel 2 is in video mode, the image is displayed on the second rear seat screen as a full screen image. A popup banner at the bottom of the screen is displayed momentarily over the video image showing any change in status of Channel 1.

Playing A Disc On The VES™

The following actions occur automatically when a disc is inserted into the radio on a single screen system and into the remote DVD player on a two screen system:

- If the video screen is in the open position (the LCD screen is visible), then the screen turns on and the wireless headphone transmitter turns on. If the video screen is closed, the wireless headphone transmitter must be turned on by using the power button on the remote control (headphones only receive audio signals if the headphones are powered on).
- After the disc is inserted, the disc begins playing to cabin speakers, wireless headphones, and rear video screens.

Shared Modes

The VES™ and radio are capable of communicating with each other. This allows the VES™ to output radio audio to the headphones and the radio to output VES™ audio to the vehicle speakers. When the radio and VES™ are in the same (shared) mode, a VES™ icon will be visible on the radio's display and the shared icon will be visible on the VES™ screen. When in shared mode, the same audio source is heard in the headphones and vehicle speakers simultaneously.

If the radio functions (FM, AM, or SAT) are in the shared mode with the VES™, only the radio is able to control the radio functions. In this case, VES™ can share the radio mode, but not change stations until the radio mode is changed to a mode that is different from the VES™ selected radio mode. When shared, the radio has priority over the VES™ or all radio modes (FM, AM, and SAT). The VES™ has the ability to switch tuner (AM/FM/MW/LW), SEEK, TUNE, and recall presets in radio modes as long as it is not in shared mode.

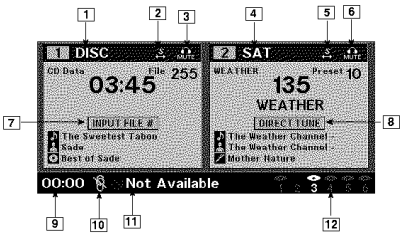
When in shared disc or satellite video mode both the radio and the VES™ have control of the video functions. The VES™ has the ability to control the following video modes:

1. CD: Ability to Fast Forward, Rewind, and Track Up/Down.

2. CD Changer (in radio): Ability to Disk Up/Down and program all listed CD controls (Fast Forward, Rewind, and Track Up/Down).

The VES™ can even control radio modes or video modes while the radio is turned off. The VES™ can access the radio modes or disc modes by navigating to those modes on the VES™ and activating a radio mode or disc mode.

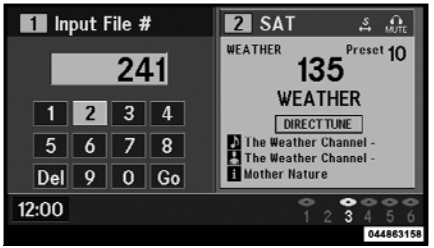
Information Mode Display



Information Mode Video Screen Display

1. Channel 1 Mode
2. Channel 1 Shared Status
3. Channel 1 Audio Only/Mute
4. Channel 2 Mode
5. Channel 2 Shared Status
6. Channel 2 Audio Only/Mute
7. Channel 1 ENTER Button Action
8. Channel 2 ENTER Button Action
9. Clock
10. Video Lock
11. Not Available / Error
12. Disc Changer Status

Numeric Keypad Menu



Numeric Keypad Menu

When the display for either Channel 1 or Channel 2 shows DIRECT TUNE, pressing the remote control's ENTER button activates a numeric keypad menu. This screen makes it easy to enter a specific tuner frequency, satellite channel, or track number. To enter the desired digit:

1. Press the remote control's navigation buttons (▲, ▼, ►, ◄) to navigate to the desired digit.

2. When the digit is highlighted, press the remote control's ENTER button to select the digit. Repeat these steps until all digits are entered.

3. To delete the last digit, navigate to the Del button and press the remote control's ENTER button.

4. After all of the digits are entered, navigate to the Go button and press the remote control's ENTER button.

Station List Menu

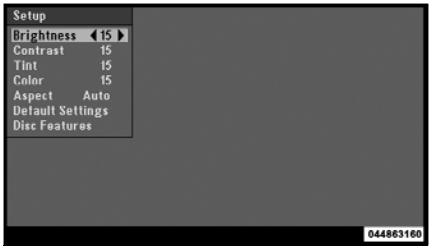
When listening to Satellite audio, pressing the remote control's MENU button displays a list of all available channels. Navigate this list using the remote control's navigation buttons (▲, ▼) to find the desired station, press the remote control's ENTER button to tune to that station. To jump through the list more quickly, navigate to the Page Up and Page Down icons on the screen.

Disc Menu

Disc Menu For CDs

When listening to a CD Audio or CD Data disc, pressing the remote control's MENU button displays a list of all commands which control playback of the disc. Using the options you can activate or cancel Scan play and Random play.

Display Settings



Video Screen Display Settings

When watching a video source (DVD Video with the disc in Play mode, Aux Video, etc.), pressing the remote control's SETUP button activates the Display Settings menu. These settings control the appearance of the video on the screen. The factory default settings are already set for optimum viewing, so there is no need to change these settings under normal circumstances.

To change the settings, press the remote control's navigation buttons (▲, ▼) to select an item, then press the remote control's navigation buttons (►, ◄) to change the value for the currently selected item. To reset all values back to the original settings, select the Default Settings menu option and press the remote control's ENTER button.

Disc Features control the remote DVD player's (if equipped) settings of DVD being watched in the remote player.

Listening To Audio With The Screen Closed

To listen to only audio portion of the channel with the screen closed:

- Set the audio to the desired source and channel.
- Close the video screen.
- To change the current audio mode, press the remote control's MODE button. This will automatically select the next available audio mode without using the Mode Select menu.
- When the screen is reopened, the video screen will automatically turn back on and show the appropriate display menu or media.

If the screen is closed and there is no audio heard, verify that the headphones are turned on (the ON indicator is illuminated) and the headphone selector switch is on the desired channel. If the headphones are turned on, press the remote control's power button to turn audio on. If audio is still not heard, check that fully charged batteries are installed in the headphones.

Why Does The Screen Mode Change Automatically?

In order to make the operation of the VES™ simple and with the least amount of driver distraction, specific events will cause the screen(s) to automatically switch to DVD mode. These events are:

- Loading a disc in the DVD player (if so equipped),
- Pressing the PLAY button on the DVD player faceplate when the disc is stopped or paused, or
- AM/FM band selection via Radio.

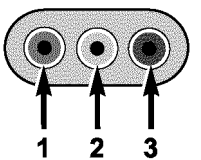
If your vehicle is not equipped with the separate DVD player, the following events in the Radio will cause the screen(s) to automatically switch to Radio Disc mode.

- Loading a disc in the radio CD/DVD player
- AM/FM band selection via Radio

Auxiliary Inputs

For each video screen there is an auxiliary (Aux jack) device input which is used to connect external audio/video sources to the VES™. Examples of devices that can be connected to the Aux inputs include portable music players, video cameras, VCR's, game systems, and other devices with audio and/or video outputs. The Aux jacks are typically located on the back of the center console or on one of the vehicles side panels in the rear occupant area.

When connecting an external source to the AUX input, be sure to follow the standard color coding for the VES™ jacks:



When connecting an external source to the AUX input, be sure to follow the standard color coding for the VES™ jacks:

1. Video in (yellow)
2. Left audio in (white)
3. Right audio in (red)

Using The Auxiliary Audio/Video Input Jacks (AUX)

- Lower the screen or press the POWER button on the remote control to turn the screen on.
- Plug the Audio and/or Video outputs from the external device with volume turned up into the AUX jack (make sure to match up the color coding: Video is Yellow, Left Audio is White, and Right Audio is Red). Then navigate to VES AUX1 or VES AUX2 mode in the Select Mode screen.
- To exit out of AUX mode, use the MODE button on the remote control to navigate out of AUX mode. (Refer to the instructions in the Mode Selection Menu section of this manual).

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel, at the three and nine o'clock positions.

The right-hand rocker switch has a pushbutton in the center, and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pressing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume. Pressing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume. Pressing the center button changes the operation of the radio from AM to FM, or to CD mode, depending on which radio is in the vehicle.

The left-hand rocker switch has a pushbutton in the center. The function of the left-hand switch is different, depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand rocker switch operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pressing the top of the switch will SEEK up for the next listenable station, and pressing the bottom of the switch will SEEK down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand switch will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset pushbutton.

CD Player

Pressing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pressing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you press the switch up or down twice it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

The button in the center of the left-hand switch has no function in this mode.

CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.

2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.

3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.

4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.

5. Store the disc in its case after playing.

6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.

7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE:

If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is

not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily "clear" by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using Uconnect™ (if equipped).

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, amount, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the instrument panel, below the radio.

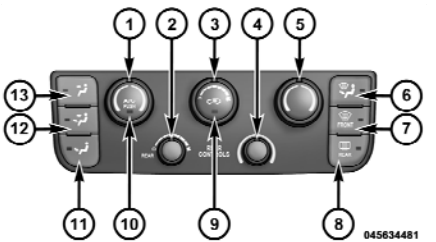
Manual Heating And Air Conditioning System — If Equipped

The controls for the manual system in this vehicle contain a series of outer rotary dials and inner push knobs. These comfort controls can be set to obtain desired interior conditions.

With the Three-Zone Temperature Control system, each front seat occupant can independently control the Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning operations coming from the outlets on their side of the vehicle.

The primary control for the rear blower is on the front climate control unit located on the instrument panel. When the front control is in any position other than rear, the front control operates all the rear functions.

The rear airflow modes will mirror the front unit operation. Rear Panel mode is automatically selected when the front control is in the Panel mode. When the front unit is in Bi-Level mode, airflow will be emitted from both the upper and lower rear outlets. When the front control is in Floor, Defrost, or Mix modes, airflow will be directed out of the rear floor outlets.



Manual Temperature Control

1. Left Front Temperature Control

Provides left front seat occupant with independent temperature control. Turn left for cooler or right for warmer temperature settings.

2. Rear Blower Control — If Equipped

Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the rear system in any mode you select. The rear blower speed increases as you move the control to the right from the "O" (Off) position. There are seven blower speeds. To allow the rear overhead control, turn blower knob fully to the left, past The ″O″ off position.

3. Front Blower Control

Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control to the right from the "O" (Off) position. There are seven blower speeds.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Remote Start, the climate controls will not function during Remote Start operation if the blower control is left in the "O" (Off) position. Blower con-

trol should be left in the ″ON″ position to allow the climate control to either warm or cool the vehicle.

4. Rear Temperature Control — If Equipped
Provides temperature control for the rear cabin. Turn left for cooler or right for warmer temperature settings in the rear cabin.

5. Right Front Temperature Control
Provides right front seat occupant with independent temperature control. Turn left for cooler or right for warmer temperature settings.

6. Mix Mode

Air is directed through the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat at the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort, while reducing moisture on the windshield.

7. Front Defrost Mode

Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use Defrost mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE:

The air conditioning compressor may operate in Mix and Defrost, or a blend of these modes even if the A/C button is not pressed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

8. Electronic Rear Window Defrost

Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, press the button a second time.

NOTE:

- **You can turn off the heated mirror feature at anytime by pressing the rear window defroster switch a second time.**
- **To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.**

CAUTION!
Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

9. Recirculation Control Button

Press this button to choose between outside air intake or recirculation of the air inside the vehicle. A lamp will illuminate when you are in Recirculation mode. Only use the Recirculation mode to temporarily block out any outside odors, smoke, or

dust, and to cool the interior rapidly upon initial start-up in very hot or humid weather.

NOTE:

- **If the Recirculation button is pressed when the system is in Defrost mode the Recirculation LED indicator will flash 3 times to indicate Recirculation mode is not allowed.**
- **In Floor and Mix mode the system will turn off Recirculation mode after five minutes of operation. You can select Recirculation mode again if desired.**
- **Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.**
- **In cold or damp weather, the use of the Recirculation mode will cause windows to fog on the inside because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. For maximum defogging, select the outside air position.**
- **In order to prevent fogging, when the Recirculation button is pressed and the mode control is set to Panel, the A/C will engage automatically.**
- **The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.**

10. Air Conditioning (A/C) Button

Press and release to change the current setting. The indicator illuminates when ON.

NOTE:

If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

11. Floor Mode Button

Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

12. Bi-Level Mode Button

Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE:

There is a difference in temperature (in any conditions other than full cold or full hot), between the upper and lower outlets for added comfort. The warmer air goes to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

13. Panel Mode Button

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted for direction, and turned on or off to control airflow.

NOTE:

For maximum airflow to the rear, the center instrument panel outlets can be directed toward the rear seat passengers.

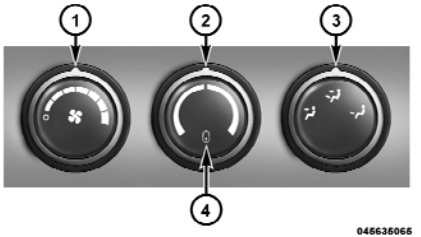
Economy Mode
If ECONOMY mode is desired, press the A/C button to turn off the indicator light and the A/C compressor. Rotate the temperature control knob to the desired temperature.

Max A/C
For maximum cooling use the A/C and Recirculation mode buttons at the same time.

Rear Manual Climate Control — If Equipped

The Rear Manual Climate Control system has floor air outlets at the rear of the right side sliding door, and overhead outlets at each outboard rear seating position. The unit provides warm or cool air through the floor and upper outlets.

The rear blower and temperature controls for the rear seat passengers are located in the headliner, near the center of the vehicle.



Rear Manual Climate Controls

1 – Rear Blower	3 – Rear Mode
2 – Rear Temperature	4 – Rear Climate Control Lock

Rear Blower Control
The primary control for the rear blower is on the front climate control unit, located on the instrument panel.

Only when the front control for the rear blower is in the **REAR** position do the second row seat occupants have control of the rear blower speed.

The rear blower control, located in the rear overhead console, has an off position and a range of blower speeds. This allows the second row seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle.

CAUTION!
Interior air enters the Rear Manual Climate Control system through an intake grille, located in the right side trim panel behind the third row seats. The heater outlets are located in the right side trim panel, just behind the sliding door. Do not block or place objects directly in front of the inlet grille or heater outlets. The electrical system could overload, causing damage to the blower motor.

Rear Temperature Control
The rear mode selection **REAR,** allows the settings to be controlled by the rear mode control knob.

To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, rotate the temperature control knob counterclockwise for cold air, and clockwise for heated air.

When rear controls are locked by the front system, the lock symbol on the temperature knob is illuminated, and the rear overhead adjustments are inoperable.

Rear Mode Control

Headliner Mode

Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets.

NOTE:

In many temperature positions, the Bi-Level mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

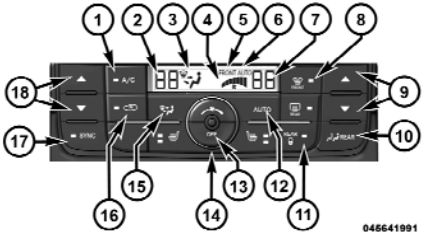
Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

- Front Three-Zone ATC allows both driver and front passenger seat occupant, and rear seat occupants to select individual comfort settings.
- When occupants in the vehicle select the AUTO mode operation, a comfort temperature can be set by using the temperature up and down buttons, and the auto blower operation will be set automatically.
- The system can be controlled manually, if desired.
- SYNC feature links the controls for all three zones, allowing one comfort setting (driver setting) for the cabin, if desired.

The Three-Zone ATC system automatically maintains the interior comfort level desired by the driver and all passengers. The system automatically adjusts the air temperature, the airflow volume, amount of outside air recirculation and the airflow direction. This maintains a comfortable temperature, even under changing conditions.



Front ATC Panel

1. Air Conditioning (A/C) Button

Press and release to change the current Air Conditioning (A/C) setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode.

2. Left Front Seat Occupant Temperature Display

This display shows the temperature setting for the left front seat occupant.

3. Mode Display

This display shows the current Mode selection (Panel, Bi-Level, Floor, Mix).

4. Blower Control Display
This display shows the current Blower speed selection.

5. Front Auto Indicator
This indicates when the system is in Front Auto mode.

6. Auto Indicator
This indicates when the system is in Auto mode.

7. Right Front Seat Occupant Temperature Display
This display shows the temperature setting for the right front seat occupant.

8. Front Defrost Button
Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode. The blower will engage immediately if the Defrost mode is selected.

9. Passenger Temperature Control Up/Down Button
Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the top button for warmer temperatures or the lower button for cooler temperature settings.

10. Rear Control Button
Provides toggle operation between front control screen and rear control screen. Push the button to activate the rear climate control screen and allow the front seat occupants control over the rear climate settings.

11. Rear Lock
Press and release the Rear Lock button on the front ATC panel to lock and unlock the rear climate controls

12. Auto Temperature Control Button
Controls airflow temperature, distribution, volume, and the amount of air recirculation automatically. Press and release to select. Refer to "Automatic Operation" for more information. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch between manual mode and automatic modes.

13. Climate Control OFF Button
Press and release to turn the Climate Control OFF.

14. Blower Control
There are seven blower speeds, the blower speed increases as you move the control to the right from the lowest blower setting. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode.

15. Mode Control Button
Press and release to select between Modes (Panel, Bi-Level, Floor, Mix). Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode.

16. Recirculation Control Button
Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON.

17. SYNC Button
Press and release to control the temperature setting for all three zones from the driver temperature control.

18. Driver Temperature Control Up/Down Button
Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the top button for warmer temperatures or the lower button for cooler temperature settings.

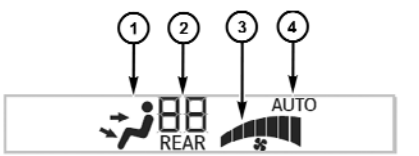
Controlling The Rear Climate Controls From The Front ATC Panel

The Three-Zone ATC system allows for adjustment of the rear climate controls from the front ATC panel.

To change the rear system settings:

1. Press ″REAR″ button to change control to rear control mode, Rear display (below) will appear. Control functions now operate rear system.

2. To return to Front screen, press ″REAR button again, or it will revert to the Front screen after six seconds.



Front ATC Panel Rear Control Display

1. Mode Display

This display shows the current Mode selection.

2. Rear Temperature Display

This display shows the temperature setting for the rear seat occupants.

3. Blower Control Display

This display shows the current Blower speed selection.

4. Rear Auto Indicator

This indicates when the system is in Rear Auto mode.

Automatic Operation

1. Press the AUTO button on the front ATC Panel and the words Front Auto will illuminate in the front ATC display, along with two temperatures for the driver and front passenger. The system will then automatically regulate the amount of airflow.

2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain, by adjusting the driver, front passenger, and rear seat rotary temperature knobs. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.

3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- **It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.**
- **The temperature can be displayed in English or Metric units by selecting the “Display Units of Measure in” customer-programmable feature. Refer to the “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features” in this Section.**

To provide you with maximum comfort in the automatic mode, during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The fan will engage immediately if the Defrost mode is selected, or by changing the front blower knob setting

Manual Operation
This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

NOTE:

Each of these features operate independently from each other. If any one feature is controlled manually, the temperature doors will continue to operate automatically.

845833350

There are seven fixed blower speeds. Use the outer dial control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise and decreases when you move the control counter-clockwise.

The blower fan speed can be set to any fixed speed by adjusting the blower control outer dial. The fan will now operate at a fixed speed until additional speeds are selected. This allows the front occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the vehicle and cancel the Auto mode.

The operator can also select the direction of the airflow by selecting one of the following positions.

Panel Mode

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted for direction, and turned on or off to control airflow.

NOTE:

For maximum airflow to the rear, the center instrument panel outlets can be directed toward the rear seat passengers.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets and defrost outlets. A slight amount of air is also directed through the side window demister outlets.

NOTE:

In many temperature positions, the Bi-Level mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Mix Mode

Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions. It allows you to stay comfortable, while keeping the windshield clear.

Defrost Mode

Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use Defrost mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE:

While operating in the other modes, the system will not automatically sense the presence of fog, mist or ice on the windshield. Defrost mode must be manually selected to clear the windshield and side glass.

Air Conditioning (A/C)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When in A/C mode and the ATC is set to a cool temperature, dehumidified air flows through the air outlets. If Economy mode is desired, press the A/C button to turn off the A/C mode in the ATC display and deactivate the A/C system.

NOTE:

- **If the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.**
- **If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed.**

Recirculation Control

When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the Recirculation control button. Recirculation mode should only be used temporarily. A LED will illuminate on the Recirculation control button when Recirculation mode is selected. Push the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode LED and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE:

In cold weather, use of the Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected.

Rear Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

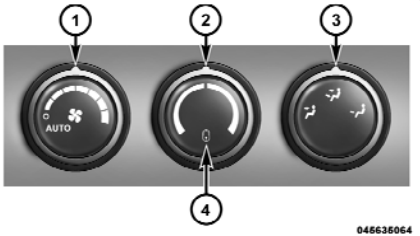
The rear ATC system has floor air outlets at the rear of the right side sliding door, and overhead outlets at each outboard rear seating position. The system provides heated air through the floor outlets or cool, dehumidified air through the headliner outlets.

The rear system temperature control is on the front ATC panel located on the instrument panel.

Pressing the Rear Temperature Lock button on the front ATC panel, illuminates a lock symbol in the rear display. The rear temperature and air source are controlled from the front ATC panel.

Rear second row occupants can only adjust the rear ATC control when the Rear Temperature Lock button is turned off.

The rear ATC system is located in the headliner, near the center of the vehicle.



Rear ATC Control Features

1 - Blower Speed	3 - Rear Mode
2 - Rear Temperature	4 - Rear Temperature Lock

1. Press the Rear Temperature Lock button on the front ATC panel. This turns off the Rear Temperature Lock icon in the rear temperature knob.

2. Rotate the Rear Blower, Rear Temperature and the Rear Mode Control knobs to suit your comfort needs.

3. ATC is selected by adjusting the rear blower knob counterclockwise to AUTO.

Once the desired temperature is displayed, the ATC System will automatically achieve and maintain that comfort level. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- **It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.**
- **The temperature can be displayed in English or Metric units by selecting the "Display Units of Measure in" customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features" in this Section.**

Rear Blower Control

The rear blower control knob can be manually set to off, or any fixed blower speed, by rotating the knob from low to high. This allows the rear seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle.

CAUTION!
Interior air enters the Rear Automatic Temperature Control System through an intake grille, located in the right side trim panel behind the third row seats. The heater outlets are located in the right side trim panel, just behind the sliding door. Do not block or place objects directly in front of the inlet grille or heater outlets. The electrical system could overload causing damage to the blower motor.

Rear Temperature Control
To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, rotate the temperature knob counterclockwise to lower the temperature, and clockwise to increase the temperature. The rear temperature settings are displayed in the front ATC panel.

When rear controls are locked by the front system, the Rear Temperature Lock symbol on the temperature knob is illuminated and any rear overhead adjustments are ignored.

Rear Mode Control

Auto Mode
The rear system automatically maintains the correct mode and comfort level desired by the rear seat occupants.

Headliner Mode

Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets.

NOTE:

In many temperature positions, the Bi-Level mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets.

Summer Operation
The engine cooling system in air conditioned vehicles must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% ethylene glycol antifreeze coolant and 50% water is recommended. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for proper coolant selection. Use of the air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

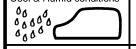
Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum they could plug the water drains. In Winter months make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush and snow.

Operating Tips

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot weather and vehicle interior is very hot	Set the mode control to , on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Once comfort is achieved adjust controls for comfort.
Warm weather	Turn on and set the mode control to the position.
Cool Sunny	Operate in position.
Cool & Humid conditions 	Set the mode control to and turn on to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to the position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control towards the position.

8000cb71

A/C Air Filter

On vehicles equipped with Automatic Temperature Control (ATC), the climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Refer to “Air Conditioning” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for filter replacement instructions.

5

STARTING AND OPERATING

- STARTING PROCEDURES 211
  - Automatic Transmission 211
  - Keyless Enter-N-Go – If Equipped 211
  - Normal Starting 212
  - If Engine Fails To Start 213
  - After Starting 214
- AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 214
  - Key Ignition Park Interlock 215
  - Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System 215
  - Fuel Economy (ECON) Mode 215
  - Six-Speed Automatic Transmission 216
  - Gear Ranges 216
- DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES 220
  - Acceleration 220
  - Traction 220

- DRIVING THROUGH WATER 221
  - Flowing/Rising Water 221
  - Shallow Standing Water 221
- POWER STEERING 222
  - Power Steering Fluid Check 222
- PARKING BRAKE 223
- ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) 224
  - Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light 225
- ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM 225
  - Traction Control System (TCS) 225
  - Brake Assist System (BAS) 226
  - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 226
  - Hill Start Assist (HSA) 228
- TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION 230
  - Tire Pressure 230
  - Tire Inflation Pressures 230
  - Tire Pressures For High-Speed Operation 231
  - Radial-Ply Tires 231
  - Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel – If Equipped 232
  - Compact Spare Tire – If Equipped 232
  - Full Size Spare – If Equipped 233

- Limited-Use Spare – If Equipped 233
- Tire Spinning 233
- Tread Wear Indicators 234
- Life Of Tire 234
- Replacement Tires 234

• TIRE CHAINS 235
• TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS 236
• TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS) 236
- Base System 238
- Premium System – If Equipped 239
- TPMS Deactivation And Reactivation 241

• FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE 242
- Methanol 242
- Ethanol 242
- Clean Air Gasoline 243
- MMT In Gasoline 243
- Materials Added To Fuel 243

• ADDING FUEL 244
- Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) – If Equipped 244

• TRAILER TOWING 244
- Common Towing Definitions 245
- Towing Tips 250

• RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC) . . . 250
• Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle 250

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Automatic Transmission

The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.
- Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Using Fob With Integrated Key (Tip Start)

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Do not press the accelerator. Use the Fob with Integrated Key to briefly turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Keyless Enter-N-Go – If Equipped

050105203

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the ENGINE START/STOP button is installed and the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is in the passenger compartment.

Installing And Removing The ENGINE START/STOP Button

Installing The Button

1. Remove the key fob from the ignition switch.

2. Insert the ENGINE START/STOP button into the ignition switch with the lettering facing up and readable.

3. Press firmly on the center of the button to secure it into position.

Removing The Button

1. The ENGINE START/STOP button can be removed from the ignition switch for key fob use.

2. Insert the metal part of the emergency key under the chrome bezel at the 6 o'clock position and gently pry the button loose.

NOTE:

The ENGINE START/STOP button should only be removed or inserted with the ignition in the LOCK position (OFF position for Keyless Enter-N-Go).

Normal Starting

Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

To start the engine, the transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL. Press and hold the brake pedal while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, press the button again.

To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the shift lever in PARK, then press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.

2. The ignition switch will return to the OFF position.

3. If the shift lever is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds and vehicle speed must be above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off. The ignition switch position will remain in the ACC position until the shift lever is in PARK and the button is pressed twice to the OFF position. If the shift lever is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed once, the EVIC (if equipped) will display a "Vehicle Not In Park" message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.

NOTE:

If the ignition switch is left in the ACC or RUN (engine not running) position and the transmission is in PARK, the system will automatically time out after 30 minutes of inactivity and the ignition will switch to the OFF position.

Keyless Enter-N-Go Functions – With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The Keyless Enter-N-Go feature operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four positions, OFF, ACC, RUN and START. To change the ignition switch positions without starting the vehicle and use the accessories follow these steps.

- Starting with the ignition switch in the OFF position:
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button once to change the ignition switch to the ACC position (EVIC displays "IGNITION MODE ACCESSORY"),
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to change the ignition switch to the RUN position (EVIC displays "IGNITION MODE RUN"),
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition switch to the OFF position (EVIC displays "IGNITION MODE OFF").

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to "Jump Starting" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

Clearing A Flooded Engine (Using ENGINE START/STOP Button)

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" procedure, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, press and hold the brake pedal, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it, then press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button once. The starter motor will engage automatically, run for 10 seconds, and then disengage. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Clearing A Flooded Engine (Using Fob With Integrated Key)

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" procedure, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Then, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal, turn the

ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

CAUTION!
To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION!
Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Move the shift lever into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Do not move the shift lever between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before moving the shift lever into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:

You must press and hold the brake pedal down while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and remove the key fob. Once the key fob is removed, the shift lever is locked in the PARK position, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the shift lever to be placed in PARK before the ignition switch can be turned to the LOCK/OFF position. The key fob can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position, and once removed, the shift lever is locked in PARK.

This system prevents the key fob from being removed unless the shift lever is in PARK.

NOTE:

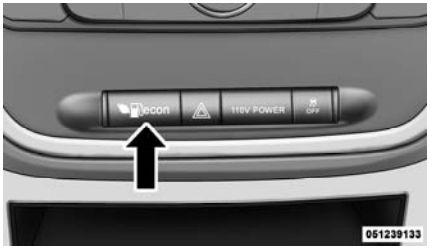
If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key fob in the ignition cylinder to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key fob cannot be removed until you obtain service.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in the PARK position unless the brakes are applied. To move the shift lever out of the PARK position, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON/RUN position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

Fuel Economy (ECON) Mode

The Fuel Economy (ECON) mode can improve the vehicle's overall fuel economy during normal driving conditions. Press the "econ" switch in the center stack of the instrument panel and a green light will indicate the ECON mode is engaged.



Fuel Economy Mode Switch

When the Fuel Economy (ECON) Mode is engaged, the vehicle control systems will change the following:

- The transmission will upshift sooner and downshift later.
- The transmission will skip select gears during shifts to allow the engine to operate at lower speeds.
- The torque converter clutch will engage at lower engine speeds and remain on longer.
- The engine idle speed will be lower.

- The overall driving performance will be more conservative.
- Some ECON mode functions may be temporarily inhibited based on temperature and other factors.

Six-Speed Automatic Transmission

The shift lever position display (located in the instrument panel cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake pedal to move the shift lever out of the PARK position (Refer to Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System in this section). To drive, move the shift lever from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

Shift Lever

Shifting from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE should be done only after the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when moving the shift lever between these gears.

The transmission shift lever has only PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and DRIVE shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control (described later in this section). Moving the shift lever to the left or right (–/ +) while in the DRIVE position will select the highest available transmission gear, and will display that gear in the instrument cluster as 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1.

Gear Ranges

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

PARK

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may place the shift lever in the PARK position first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade, and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not completely in PARK. Check by trying to move the shift lever rearward (with the brake pedal released) after you have placed it in PARK. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and remove the key fob. Once the key fob is removed, the shift lever is locked in the PARK position, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must turn the ignition switch from the LOCK/OFF position to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the shift lever could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the shift lever into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, firmly move the shift lever all the way forward and to the left until it stops and is fully seated.

- Look at the shift lever position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.
- With brake pedal released, verify that the shift lever will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE
This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL
Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!
Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!
Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can result in severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" and "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

DRIVE
This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through underdrive first, second, third, and fourth gears, direct fifth gear and overdrive sixth gear. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing heavy trailers), use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control (described below) to select a lower gear range. Under these conditions, using a lower gear range will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch is inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm (refer to the "Note" under "Torque Converter Clutch" in this section). During extremely cold temperatures (-16°F [-27°C] or below), operation may briefly be limited to third gear only. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Transmission Limp Home Mode
Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission remains in third gear regardless of which forward gear is selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will

continue to operate. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the engine OFF.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:

Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation

The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows the driver to limit the highest available gear when the shift lever is in the DRIVE position. For example, if you shift the transmission into 3 (third gear), the transmission will never shift above third gear, but will shift down into second and first gear normally.

You can switch between DRIVE and ERS mode at any vehicle speed. When the shift lever is in the DRIVE position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between all available gears. Tapping the shift lever to the left (-) will activate ERS mode, display the current gear in the instrument cluster, and maintain that gear as the top available gear. Once in ERS mode, tapping the shift lever to the left (-) or right (+) will change the top available gear.

To exit ERS mode, simply press and hold the shift lever to the right (+) until "D" is once again displayed in the shift lever position indicator in the instrument cluster.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing an accident or personal injury.

Odometer Screen Display	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**D**
Actual Gear(s) Allowed	1	1-2	1-3	1-4	1-5	1-6	1-6

NOTE:

To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), tap the shift lever to the left (-) repeatedly as the vehicle slows. The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.

Overdrive Operation
The automatic transmission includes an electronically controlled Overdrive (sixth gear). The transmission will automatically shift into the Overdrive gear if the following conditions are present:

- the shift lever is in the DRIVE position,
- the transmission fluid has reached an adequate temperature,
- the engine coolant has reached an adequate temperature,
- vehicle speed is sufficiently high, and
- the driver is not heavily pressing the accelerator

Torque Converter Clutch
A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

NOTE:

The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm [usually after 1 to 3 miles (1.6 to 4.8 km) of driving]. Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting into Overdrive when cold. This is normal. Using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) feature, when the transmission is sufficiently warm, will demonstrate that the transmission is able to shift into and out of Overdrive.

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES

Acceleration

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the driving wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the front (driving) wheels.

WARNING!
Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have a collision. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet mud, loose sand, etc.).

Traction

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a layer of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is known as hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

1. Slow down during rainstorms or when roads are slushy.

2. Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.

3. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.

4. Keep the tires properly inflated.

5. Maintain sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

Flowing/Rising Water

WARNING!
Do not drive on or across a road or path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

Shallow Standing Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Caution and Warning before doing so.

CAUTION!
- Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.
- Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water and if there are any obstacles in the way before driving through the standing water.
- Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***
- Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water.
- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and leave you stranded.
- Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- **Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.**
- **Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.**

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!
Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied and place the shift lever in the PARK position.

The foot operated parking brake is positioned below the lower left corner of the instrument panel. To apply the park brake, firmly push the park brake pedal fully. To release the parking brake, press the park brake pedal a second time and let your foot up as you feel the brake disengage.

Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position, the "Brake Warning Light" in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- **When the parking brake is applied and the automatic transmission is placed in gear, the "Brake Warning Light" will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.**
- **This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.**

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

ABS is activated during braking under certain road or stopping conditions. ABS-inducing conditions can include ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops.

You may experience the following when the brake system goes into anti-lock:

- The ABS motor running (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop)
- A clicking sound of solenoid valves
- Brake pedal pulsations
- A slight drop or fall away of the brake pedal at the end of the stop

WARNING!

- The Anti-Lock Brake System contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed, or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The Anti-Lock Brake System cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type, and tires must be properly inflated to produce accurate signals for the computer.

Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

The "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" monitors the anti-lock brake system. The light will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the "Brake Warning Light" is not on.

If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the bulb repaired as soon as possible.

If both the "Brake Warning Light" and the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" remain on, the ABS and Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) systems are not functioning. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required. Consult with your authorized dealer service center as soon as possible.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system that includes the Traction Control System (TCS), Brake Assist System (BAS) and Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Hill Start Assist (HSA). These systems complement the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) by optimizing the vehicle braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers.

Traction Control System (TCS)

The Traction Control System (TCS) monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced, to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS functions similarly to a limited-slip differential, and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if the ESC is in the "Partial Off" mode.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" (in the instrument cluster) will start to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the wheels begin to spin. This indicates that the TCS is active. If the indicator light flashes during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions, and do not switch off the ESC or TCS.

WARNING!

- The TCS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- The TCS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of a TCS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The Brake Assist System (BAS) is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application, and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the ABS. Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence. Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

- The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions.
- The BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for over/under steering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the over/under steer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

WARNING!

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.
- The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESC Operating Modes

The "ESC Off" switch is located in the center switch bank, next to the hazard flasher switch.

ESC On

This mode is the normal operating mode for ESC on two-wheel drive vehicles. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESC should only be turned off for specific reasons as noted below.

ESC Partial Off

This mode is entered by momentarily pressing the "ESC Off" switch.

When in the "Partial Off" mode, the TCS portion of ESC, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" will be illuminated. When in the "Partial Off" mode, ESC will operate without engine torque management. This mode is intended to be used if the vehicle is in deep snow, sand or gravel conditions and more wheel spin than ESC would normally allow is required to gain traction. To turn ESC on again, momentarily press the "ESC Off" switch. This will restore the normal "ESC On" mode of operation.

NOTE:

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by pressing the "ESC Off" switch. Once the situation requiring ESC to be switched to the "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pressing the "ESC Off" switch. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

In partial ESC mode, the engine power reduction feature of ESC is disabled. Therefore, enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It should turn off with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC

system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- **The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.**
- **Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be ON even if it was turned off previously.**
- **The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.**

The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to the amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- Vehicle must be stopped.
- Vehicle must be on a 6% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

HSA will work in REVERSE and all forward gears when the activation criteria have been met. The system will not activate if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL or PARK.

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills (i.e., less than 8%), with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer, when the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

Disabling/Enabling HSA
If you wish to turn on or off the HSA system, it can be done using the Customer Programmable Features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

NOTE:

You must complete Steps 1 through 8 within 90 seconds.

1. Center the steering wheel (front wheels pointing straight forward).

2. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

3. Apply the parking brake.

4. Start the engine.

5. Release the clutch pedal.

6. Rotate the steering wheel one-half turn to the left.

7. Press the "ESC Off" switch (located in the lower switch bank below the climate controls) four times within 20 seconds. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" should turn on and turn off two times.

8. Rotate the steering wheel back to center and then an additional half-turn to the right.

9. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and then back to the ON position. If the sequence was completed properly, the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" will blink several times to confirm HSA is disabled.

10. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to it's previous setting.

Towing With HSA
HSA will provide assistance when starting on a grade when pulling a trailer.

WARNING!
- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, your trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, when the brake pedal is released, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold the vehicle and trailer on a hill and this could cause a collision with another vehicle or object behind you. In order to avoid rolling down the hill while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake prior to releasing the brake pedal. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when leaving your vehicle. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Failure to follow these warnings may cause the vehicle to roll down the incline and could collide with another vehicle, object or person, and cause serious or fatal injury. Always remember to use the parking brake while parking on a hill and that the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

HSA Off

If you wish to turn off the HSA system, it can be done using the Customer Programmable Features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure.

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure.
- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under-inflation, also increases tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side "B" Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

The tire pressure should be checked and adjusted, and the tires inspected for signs of wear or visible damage, at least once a month. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated, even when they are under-inflated.

CAUTION!
After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure." Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12° F (7° C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature is 32°F (0°C), then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. Do not reduce this normal pressure buildup or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High-Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to original-equipment information, or an authorized tire dealer, for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!
High-speed driving, with your vehicle at or above maximum load, is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial-Ply Tires

WARNING!
Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your authorized tire dealer for radial tire repairs.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equivalent with a spare tire and wheel in look and function as the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

If your vehicle is not equipped with an original equipment tire and wheel as a spare, a non-matching temporary emergency use spare may be equipped with your vehicle. Temporary use spares are engineered to be used only with your vehicle. Your vehicle may be equipped with one of the following types of non-matching temporary use spares; compact, full size, or limited-use. Do not install more than one non-matching temporary use spare tire/wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

CAUTION!
Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact, full size or limited-use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Compact Spare Tire – If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time

WARNING!
Compact spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare – If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited-Use Spare – If Equipped

The limited-use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited-use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited-use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit-use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressure listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h), or for more than 30 seconds continuously, without stopping.

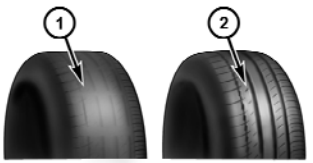
Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

WARNING!

- Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone.
- Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h), or for more than 30 seconds continuously, when you are stuck; and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original-equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 in (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors, including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

WARNING!
The tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Please see "Tread Wear Indicators" and "Tire and Loading Information" placard for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall. See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the Tire Safety Information section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your original equipment or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE CHAINS

Use only compact chains, or other traction aids that meet SAE type "Class S" specifications. Chains must be the proper size for the vehicle, as recommended by the chain manufacturer.

NOTE:

Do not use tire chains on a compact spare tire.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Use chains on P225/65R16 tires only. P225/65R17 tires do not provide adequate clearance.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Because of restricted chain clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only chains in good condition are used. Broken chains can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate chain breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the chain before further use.
- Do not exceed 45 mph (70 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Install chains on the front wheels as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about 0.5 mile (0.8 km).
- Do not drive for prolonged periods of time on dry pavement.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Observe the tire chain manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the lower suggested operating speed of the chain manufacturer, if different from the speed recommended by the vehicle manufacturer.

Always use the lower suggested operating speed if the chain manufacturer and vehicle manufacturer suggest different maximum speeds. This notice applies to all chain traction devices, including link and cable (radial) chains.

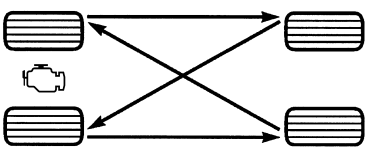
TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the "rearward cross" shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



055707139

Tire Rotation

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the cold inflation tire pressure requirements found on the tire placard located on the driver's-side B-pillar.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (6.9 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after a vehicle has not been driven for more than three hours - and in outside ambient temperature. **Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires.** The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason,

including low temperature effects, or natural air pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold tire placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold tire placard pressure in order for the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to be turned off. The system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) tire pressure of 35 psi (241 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 30 psi (207 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 26 psi (179 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light." Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 30 psi (207 kPa), but the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will still be on. In this situation, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- **The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.**
- **The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.**
- **Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.**
- **The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, using an accurate tire pressure gage, even if under-inflation has not**

reached the level to trigger illumination of the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light."

- **Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.**

Base System

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of your tires regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Basic TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- TPMS Telltale Warning Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Tire Pressure Warnings

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a ″TIRE LOW PRESSURE″ message will display in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value (located on the placard on the driver's-side B-Pillar). The system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received.

NOTE:

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur with any of the following scenarios:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Accumulation of excessive snow and/or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

Vehicles With Compact Spare

1. The compact spare tire (if equipped) does not have a TPMS sensor. Therefore the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, a ″TIRE LOW PRESSURE″ message will be displayed and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will turn on.

3. After driving for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

4. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare tire, the TPMS will automatically update, and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will turn off as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation And Reactivation

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle. To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those not equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for at least 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime and the “TPM Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. Upon the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or turn on the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.” To reactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds.

Premium System – If Equipped

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important to regularly check and maintain proper tire pressure in all the tires.

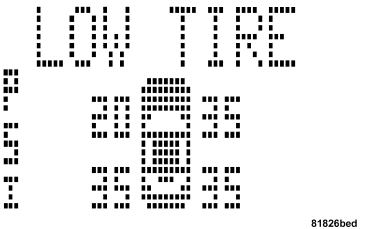
The Premium TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four TPMS Sensors
- Various TPMS messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), and graphics displaying tire pressures
- TPMS Telltale Warning Light

TPMS Low Pressure Warnings

The “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. In addition, the EVIC will display a “LOW TIRE PRESSURE” message for a minimum of

five seconds and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) flashing.

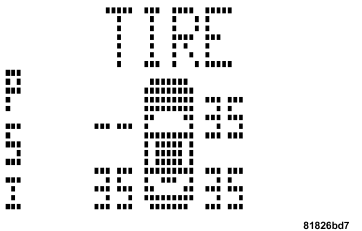


Low Tire Pressure Display

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is flashing on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value. The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will stop flashing, and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

SERVICE TPM SYSTEM Message

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds. This text message is then followed by a graphic display, with **- -** in place of the pressure value(s) indicating which TPMS Sensor(s) is not being received.



SERVICE TPM SYSTEM Display

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will no longer flash, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur by any of the following scenarios:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Accumulation of excessive snow and/or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

The EVIC will also display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds when a system fault possibly related to an incorrect sensor location fault is present. In this case, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message is

then followed by a graphic display with pressure values still shown. This indicates that the pressure values are still being received from the TPM sensors but they may not be in the correct vehicle position. The system still needs to be serviced as long as the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message exists.

Vehicles With Compact Spare

1. The compact spare tire (if equipped) does not have a TPMS. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will remain on, the ″TIRE LOW PRESSURE″ message will be displayed, a chime will sound, and the EVIC will still display a flashing pressure value in the graphic display.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

4. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off and the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long no tire pressure is below the low pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires.

NOTE:

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation And Reactivation

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those not equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for at least 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message, and the graphic will display "- -" in place of four tire pressure values. Upon the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or turn on the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" or display the text message in the EVIC. However, the graphic will still display "- -."

To reactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph

(24 km/h). The TPMS will chime and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds, the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message, and the graphic will display tire pressure values to show that the TPMS is receiving sensor data.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE

All engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum research octane rating of 91. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 automobile manufacturer's world wide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the World Wide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications if they are available.

Methanol

(Methyl or Wood Alcohol) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents.

Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E-85 Ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!

Do not use gasolines containing Methanol or E-85 Ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and driveability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Ethanol

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 10% ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 10% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using ethanol-blended fuels, due to the lower energy content of ethanol.

Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E-85 Ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!
Use of fuel with ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Clean Air Gasoline

Many gasolines are now being blended that contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new blends provide a cleaner burning fuel and some are referred to as "reformulated gasoline."

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

MMT In Gasoline

MMT is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT.

Materials Added To Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

WARNING!
Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

ADDING FUEL

Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) – If Equipped

The locking fuel filler cap is located behind the fuel filler door, on the left side of the vehicle. If the cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap has been designed for use with this vehicle.

NOTE:

The driver's side sliding door cannot be opened while the fuel door is open. This feature operates only when the sliding door is fully closed prior to opening the fuel door.

1. Insert the fuel cap key into the key cylinder and turn the key to the right to unlock.
2. Turn the gas cap knob to the left to remove the cap.
3. When tightening the filler cap, tighten until two or three clicks are heard to ensure that the cap is properly seated.

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap (gas cap). A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system and may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" to turn on due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most local laws and may cause the MIL to turn on.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

NOTE:

- **When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.**
- **Tighten the fuel filler cap until you hear a "clicking" sound. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened.**
- **If the gas cap is not tightened properly, the MIL may come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.**

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and trailer tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)
The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)
The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

NOTE:

The GCWR rating includes a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)
The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!
It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Trailer Tongue Weight (TW)
The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 10% or more than 15% of the trailer load. Trailer tongue weight must not exceed the lesser of either the hitch certification rating, or the trailer tongue chassis rating. It should never be less than 4% of the trailer load, and not less than 55 lbs (25 kg). You must consider tongue load as part of the load on your vehicle and its GAWR.

WARNING!
An improperly adjusted hitch system may reduce handling, stability and braking performance and could result in an accident. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable trailer/caravan dealer for additional information.

Frontal Area
The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Towing Weights
(Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)
The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine/ Transmis-sion	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)	Trailer Tongue Weight (See Note)
All	3,527 lbs (1 600 kg)	143 lbs (65 kg)
Maximum trailer towing speed is limited to 62 mph (100 km/h) unless local laws require a lower speed.		

NOTE:

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The Tire and Loading Information placard is located on the drivers door pillar.

Trailer And Tongue Weight

Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum trailer tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard, located on the drivers door pillar, for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components the following guidelines are recommended:

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.
- All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle automatic transmission in PARK. Always block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

1. GVWR
2. GTW
3. GAWR
4. Trailer tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements – Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential for the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (450 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 1,653 lbs (750 kg).

CAUTION!
If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (450 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!
- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights And Wiring

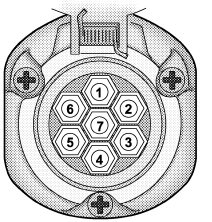
Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a seven-pin or a thirteen-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:

Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector.

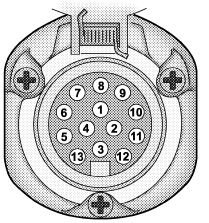


81789d4e

Seven - Pin Connector

Seven - Pin Connector Details		
Pin	**Function**	**Wire Color**
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3	Ground/Common Return	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green

Seven - Pin Connector Details		
Pin	**Function**	**Wire Color**
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device [1]	Brown
6	Stop Lights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device [1]	Black
[1] The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		



81789d61

Thirteen - Pin Connector

Thirteen - Pin Connector Details		
Pin	**Function**	**Wire Color**
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3	Ground/Common Return for Contacts (Pins) 1 and 2 and 4 to 8 [2]	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Brown

Thirteen - Pin Connector Details		
Pin	**Function**	**Wire Color**
6	Stop Lights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device [1]	Black
8	Reverse Lights	Red/Black
9	Permanent Power Supply (+12V)	Brown/ White
10	Power Supply Controlled by Ignition Switch (+12V)	Red
11[a]	Return for Contact (Pin) 10 [2]	White
12	Reserve for Future Allocation [3]	Red/Blue
13	Return for Contact (Pin) 9 [2]	White
[1] The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		

Thirteen - Pin Connector Details		
Pin	Function	Wire Color
[2] The three return circuits shall not be connected electrically in the trailer.		
[3] The allocation pin 12 has been changed from “Coding for coupled Trailer” to “Reserve for Future Allocation.”		

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE gear can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in DRIVE, select a lower gear range using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control.

NOTE:

Using a lower gear range while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

The automatic transmission fluid and filter should be changed if you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation. Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for transmission fluid change intervals.

Electronic Speed Control – If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

- ***City Driving***

When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL but do not increase engine idle speed.

- ***Highway Driving***

Reduce speed.

- ***Air Conditioning***

Turn off temporarily.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Recreational towing is not allowed.

CAUTION!
DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

NOTE:

This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.

CAUTION!
Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

6

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS 253
- IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 253
- JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 254
  - Jack Location 254
  - Spare Tire Removal 254
  - To Access Spare Tire Winch Drive Nut 254
  - Spare Tire Tools 256
  - Spare Tire Removal Instructions 256
  - Preparations For Jacking 257
  - Jacking Instructions 258
  - Securing The Spare Tire 261
  - Road Tire Installation 261
- JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURE 263
  - Preparations For Jump-Start 263
  - Jump-Starting Procedure 264
- FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 265

• TOW EYES 265
• SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE 266
• TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 267
  • Without The Ignition Key 268

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located in the lower center area of the instrument panel.

Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- **If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.**
- **You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.**

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If temperature gauge reads "H", pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H", turn the engine off immediately, and call for service.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

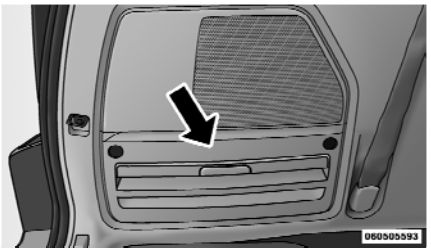
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location

The jack, jack handle and winch handle tools are stowed behind the rear left side trim panel in the rear cargo area. Turn the two cover latches to release the cover.

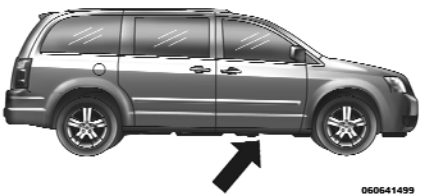


Jack And Tool Location

Remove the pouch containing the scissors jack, jack handle, and tools.

Spare Tire Removal

The spare tire is stowed inside a protective cover located under the center of the vehicle between the front doors by means of a cable winch mechanism. The “spare tire drive” nut is located on the floor, under a plastic cap at the front of the floor console or under front super console forward bin liner.

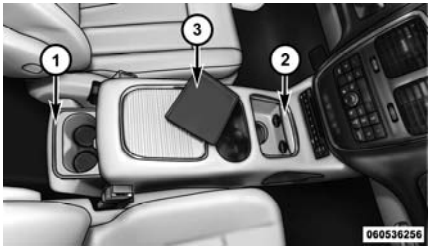


Spare Tire Location

To Access Spare Tire Winch Drive Nut

To access the spare tire winch drive nut and lower the spare tire, you will need to refer to one of the following center console configurations.

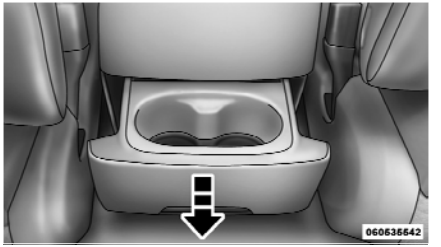
Super Console
For vehicles equipped with the Super Console, the spare tire winch assembly drive nut is located beneath the console.



Super Console

1 — Lower Drawer
2 — Front Drawer
3 — Front Drawer Liner

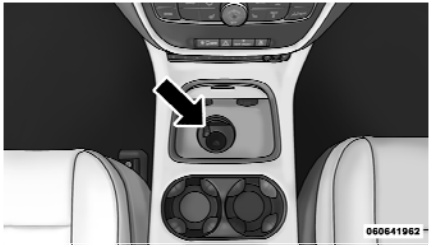
1. Pull the lower drawer out from the rear of the floor console.



Lower Drawer

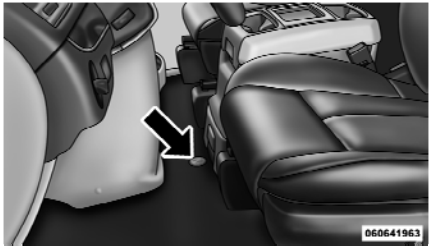
2. Open the front drawer to expose the storage compartment.

3. Remove the liner from the console's storage compartment to access the spare tire winch drive nut.



Drive Nut Access

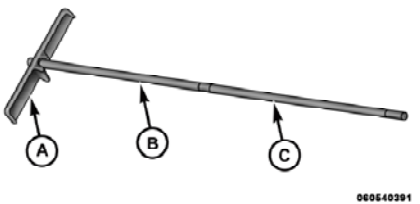
Premium/Base/Cargo Center Console
Pull the Winch Cover assembly plug (if equipped) to access the winch drive nut.



Winch Cover Assembly Plug (If Equipped)

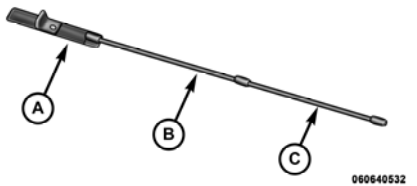
Spare Tire Tools

The tool pouch contains three pieces and can be assembled into a spare tire hook; to remove the compact spare tire/cover assembly from under the vehicle, or a Winch T-handle; to raise/lower the compact spare tire/cover assembly.



Assembled T-handle

A — Spare Tire Hook/T-handle
B — Extension 1
C — Extension 2



Assembling The Spare Tire Hook

A — Spare Tire Hook/T-handle
B — Extension 1
C — Extension 2

Spare Tire Removal Instructions

The spare tire is located under the vehicle beneath the center console area.

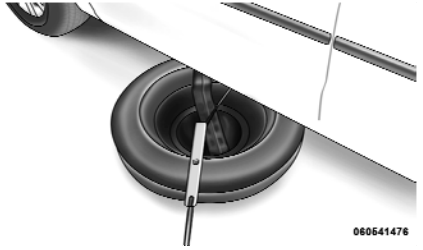
Spare Tire And Cover

1. Assemble the spare tire tools into a T-handle and place the square end over the spare tire winch drive nut.

2. Rotate the nut to the left until the winch mechanism stops turning freely. This will allow enough slack in the cable to allow you to pull the spare tire out from underneath the vehicle.

CAUTION!
The winch mechanism is designed for use with the winch T-handle only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.

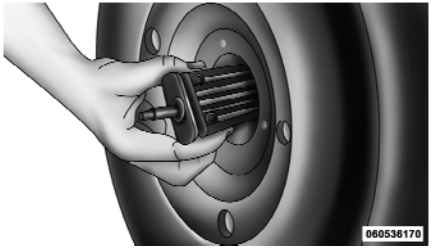
3. To remove the compact spare tire/cover assembly, assemble the winch T-handle extensions to form a spare tire hook, and pull the spare tire out from under the vehicle.



Pulling Spare Tire

NOTE:
If either front tire is flat it may be necessary to jack up the vehicle to remove the compact spare tire/cover assembly from under the vehicle.

4. Stand the tire/cover assembly upright and remove the wheel spacer by squeezing the winch retaining tabs together. Push the retainer through the spare tire to release it from the wheel.



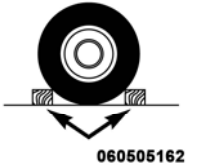
Removing Wheel Spacer

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

WARNING!
Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Place the shift lever into PARK.
5. Turn OFF the ignition.



6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE:
Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!
Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.

Jack Warning Label

CAUTION!
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

NOTE:

Refer to the "Compact Spare Tire" section of "Tires – General Information" for information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.

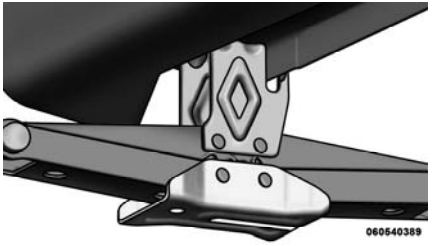
1. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

2. There are two jack engagement locations on each side of the vehicle body. These locations are on the sill flange of the vehicle body.

Jack Locations

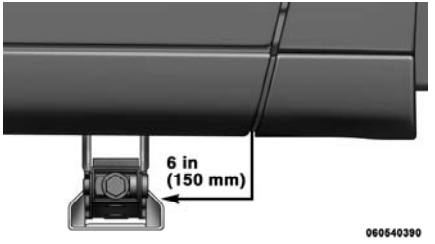
CAUTION!
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated.

Rear jack locations are between a pair of down-facing tabs on the sill flange of the vehicle side body.



Rear Jacking Locations

Front jack location is on the sill flange of the vehicle body and is located 6 in (150 mm) from door edge.



Front Jack Locations

NOTE:

In some situations the jack may need to be placed on its side in order to be pushed under the vehicle. Return the jack to its correct orientation once it is under the vehicle.

WARNING!
Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

3. Place the wrench on the jack screw and turn to the right until the jack head is properly engaged in the described location. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is securely engaged.**

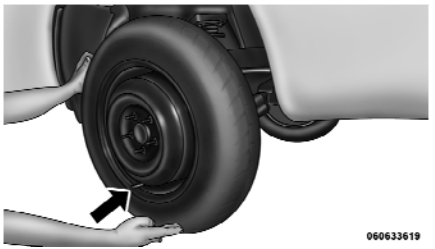
4. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the right, using the swivel wrench. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!
Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

5. Remove the wheel lug nuts, for vehicles with wheel covers, remove the cover from the wheel by hand. Do not pry the wheel cover off. Then pull the wheel off the hub.

6. Install the compact spare tire. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

CAUTION!
Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



Mounting Spare Tire

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

NOTE:

Do not install the wheel cover on the compact spare.

7. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the left.

8. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct wheel nut tightness is 102 ft lbs (138 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.

9. Lower the jack to its fully-closed position.

WARNING!
A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

10. Place the deflated (flat) tire and compact spare tire cover assembly in the rear cargo area. **Do not stow the deflated tire in the spare tire location.** Have the full-sized tire repaired or replaced, as soon as possible.

11. Stow the cable and wheel spacer before driving the vehicle. Reassemble the winch handle extensions to form a “T” and fit the winch T-handle over the drive nut. Rotate the nut to the right until the winch mechanism clicks at least three times.

NOTE:

Refer to the “Spare Tire Tools” section for instructions on assembling the T-handle.

12. Stow the jack, jack handle and winch handle tools back in the stowage compartment.

13. Check the compact spare tire pressure as soon as possible. Correct the tire pressure, as required.

Securing The Spare Tire

1. Assemble the winch handle extensions to form a T-handle and fit the winch T-handle over the drive nut. Rotate the nut to the left until the winch mechanism stops turning freely. This will allow enough slack in the cable to allow you to pull the wheel spacer out from under the vehicle.

WARNING!
A loose compact spare tire/cover assembly, thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the compact spare tire with the cover assembly in the place provided.

CAUTION!
The winch mechanism is designed for use with the winch T-handle only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.

2. Assemble the winch handle extensions to form the spare tire hook, and pull the wheel spacer from under the vehicle.

3. Turn the compact spare tire so that the valve stem is down, and place the tire into the spare tire/cover assembly. Slide the wheel spacer through the center of the wheel and spare tire/cover assembly, so that the two retainer tabs snap out and engage the spare tire cover on the opposite side.

CAUTION!
The compact spare tire/cover assembly must be used when the compact spare tire is stored. Failure to use this cover could drastically reduce the life of the compact spare tire.

WARNING!
Verify that both retainer tabs of the wheel spacer have been properly extended through the center of the wheel and spare tire/cover assembly. Failure to properly engage both retainer tabs could result in loss of the spare tire and cover assembly, which will cause vehicle damage and may cause loss of vehicle control.

4. Using the winch T-handle, rotate the drive nut to the right until the compact spare tire/cover assembly is drawn into place against the underside of the vehicle.

5. Continue to rotate the nut to the right until you hear the winch mechanism click three times. It cannot be overtightened. Check under the vehicle to ensure the compact spare tire/cover assembly is positioned correctly against the underside of the vehicle.

CAUTION!
The winch mechanism is designed specifically to stow a compact spare tire only. Do not attempt to use the winch to stow the full size flat tire, or any other full-size tire. Vehicle damage may result.

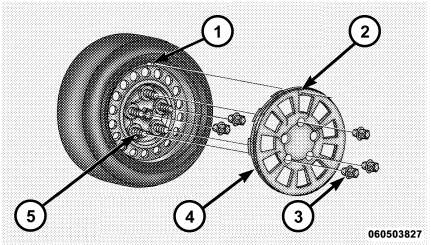
Road Tire Installation

Vehicles Equipped With Wheel Covers

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.

2. To ease the installation process for steel wheels with wheel covers, install two lug nuts on the mounting studs which are on each side

of the valve stem. Install the lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.



Tire And Wheel Cover Or Center Cap

1 — Valve Stem	4 — Wheel Cover
2 — Valve Notch	5 — Mounting Stud
3 — Wheel Lug Nut	

3. Align the valve notch in the wheel cover with the valve stem on the wheel. Install the cover by hand, snapping the cover over the two lug nuts. Do not use a hammer or excessive force to install the cover.

4. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

5. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

6. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 102 ft/lbs (138 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

7. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

Vehicles Without Wheel Covers

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.

2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 102 ft/lbs (138 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

5. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURE

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:

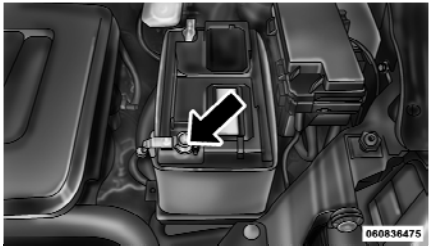
When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

CAUTION!
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

WARNING!
Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

Preparations For Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located on the left side of the engine compartment.



Positive Battery Post

WARNING!
- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is on. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to LOCK.

2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.

3. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!
Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump-Starting Procedure

WARNING!
Failure to follow this procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!
Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.

2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.

3. Connect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.

4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

WARNING!
Do not connect the cable to the negative post **(-)** of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

6. Disconnect the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

7. Disconnect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.

8. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.

9. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!
Accessories that can be plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Turn your steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then move the shift lever back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE. Using minimal accelerator pedal pressure to maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels, is most effective.

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the shift lever in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

NOTE:

To improve the vehicle's traction when starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, it may be desirable to switch the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) to "Partial Off" mode. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

CAUTION!

- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by moving between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

TOW EYES

Your vehicle is equipped with tow eyes, which are mounted in the front and the rear.

CAUTION!

Tow eyes are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle. Tow straps are recommended when towing the vehicle; chains may cause vehicle damage.

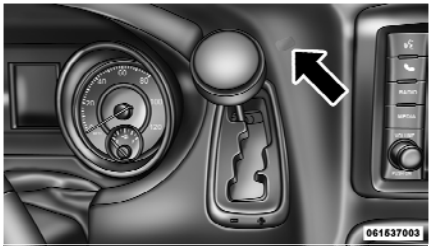
WARNING!
Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes. Tow straps and chains may break, causing serious injury.

SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the shift lever cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the shift lever:

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.

2. Remove the shift lever access cover, located near the top right of the shift lever in the instrument panel.



Shift Lever Override Access Cover

3. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position without starting the engine (engine OFF).

4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.

5. Insert a screwdriver or similar tool into the hole and push and hold the shift lever override forward.

6. Move the shift lever to the NEUTRAL position.

7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.

8. Reinstall the shift lever override access cover.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	ALL MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	If transmission is operable: • Transmission in **NEUTRAL** • 25 mph (40 km/h)**max** speed • 15 miles (24 km) **max** distance
Wheel lift	Rear	
	Front	OK
Flatbed	**ALL**	**BEST METHOD**

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for the purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws applying to vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Damage to the fascia will occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- Do not push or tow this vehicle with another vehicle as damage to the bumper fascia and transmission may result.
- If the vehicle being towed requires steering, the ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position, not the LOCK/OFF or ACC positions.

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels OFF the ground using a flatbed. If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, the vehicle may be flat towed (with all four wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- The shift lever must be in NEUTRAL.
- The distance to be traveled must not exceed 15 miles (24 km).
- The towing speed must not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) or farther than 15 miles (24 km), it must be towed with the front wheels OFF the ground (using a flatbed truck, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

CAUTION!
Towing faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) or farther than 15 miles (24 km) with front wheels on the ground can cause severe damage to the transmission. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Without The Ignition Key

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK/OFF position. Flatbed towing is the preferred towing method. However, if a flatbed towing vehicle is not available, wheel lift towing equipment may be used. Rear towing (with the front wheels on the ground) is not allowed, as transmission damage will occur. If rear towing is the only alternative, the front wheels must be placed on a towing dolly. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

CAUTION!
Failure to follow these towing methods can cause severe transmission damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

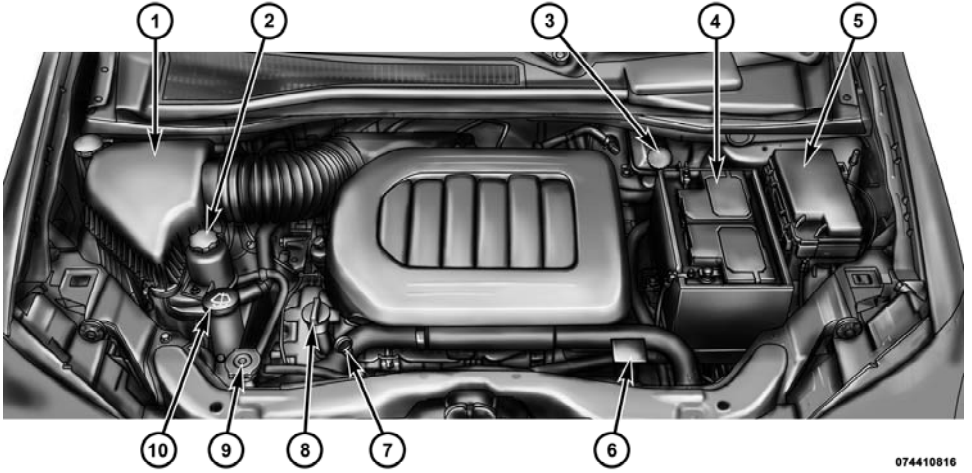
7

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

- ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L 271
- ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II 272
- REPLACEMENT PARTS 272
- MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 272
  - Engine Oil 273
  - Engine Oil Filter 274
  - Engine Air Cleaner Filter 274
  - Exhaust System 275
  - Maintenance-Free Battery 276
  - Air Conditioner Maintenance 277
  - Body Lubrication 278
  - Windshield Wiper Blades 278
  - Cooling System 279
  - Brakes 282
  - Automatic Transmission 284
  - Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion 285

- Cleaning The Instrument Panel Cupholders 288
- FUSES 288
  - Totally Integrated Power Module 288
- VEHICLE STORAGE 293
- REPLACEMENT BULBS 293
- BULB REPLACEMENT 294
  - High Intensity Discharge Headlamps (HID) – If Equipped 294
  - Quad Headlamps – If Equipped 294
  - Front Turn Signal And Side Marker Lamps 294
  - Side Repeater Lamps 295
  - Fog Lamps 295
  - Rear Turn Signal And Backup Lamp 296
  - Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) 296
  - License Lamp 296
- VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS 297
- FLUID CAPACITIES 298
- FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS 299
  - Engine 299
  - Chassis 300

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L



1 — Air Filter
2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Battery
5 — Totally Integrated Power Module (Fuses)
6 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
7 — Engine Oil Dipstick
8 — Engine Oil Fill
9 — Coolant Pressure Cap
10 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)." It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed maintenance schedule, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealer or qualified repair center.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

Engine Oil

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop.

The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off or before starting the engine after it has sat overnight.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the MIN and MAX markings on the dipstick. Adding one quart of oil when the reading is at the MIN mark will result in a MAX reading on these engines.

CAUTION!
Overfilling or underfilling will cause oil aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Change Engine Oil – All Engines

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance. Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for further information on this system.

Engine Oil Selection – Non ACEA Categories

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Selection – ACEA Categories

For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils that meet the requirements of ACEA C3, and that are approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade)
SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to “Engine Compartment” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

Synthetic Engine Oils
You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added To Engine Oil
Do not add any supplemental materials, other than leak detection dyes, to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters
Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter
The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection
This manufacturer’s engines have a full-flow type oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are a high quality oil filter and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter
Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!
The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection
The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO) which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips/ Exhaust Gas" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

CAUTION!

The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

CAUTION!

Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!
A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may indicate severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, the vehicle should be stopped, the engine shut OFF and the vehicle allowed to cool. Thereafter, service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalyst damage:

- Do not shut OFF the engine or interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idling or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Maintenance-Free Battery

The top of the maintenance-free battery is permanently sealed. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!
- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!
- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a system performance check. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced repairman.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling

R-134a air conditioning refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer, or other authorized service facility, using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer-approved A/C System Sealers, Stop Leak Products, Seal Conditioners, Compressor Oil, or Refrigerants.

A/C Air Filter – If Equipped

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

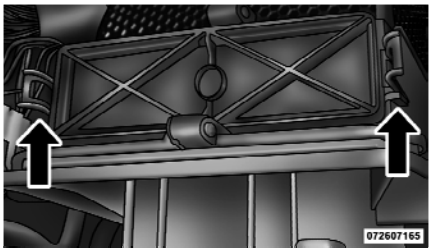
WARNING!

Do not remove the A/C air filter while the blower is operating or personal injury may result.

The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove box. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment and remove all contents.
2. Push in on the sides of the glove compartment and lower the door.
3. Pivot the glove compartment downward.

4. Disengage the two retaining tabs that secure the filter cover to the HVAC housing, and remove the cover.



A/C Air Filter Replacement

5. Remove the A/C air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing.

6. Install the A/C air filter with the arrow on the filter pointing toward the floor. When installing the filter cover, make sure the retaining tabs fully engage the cover.

CAUTION!
The A/C air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

7. Rotate the glove compartment door back into position.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium-based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube or equivalent, to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant or equivalent directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Examples of poor blade performance include chattering, marks, water lines, and wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Adding Washer Fluid

The windshield, rear window, and headlamp washers share a common fluid reservoir. It is located in the engine compartment and should be checked at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out any residual water.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, apply some washer fluid to a cloth or towel and wipe the wiper blades clean. This will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

The washer fluid reservoir will hold 1 Gallon (4 Liters) of fluid when the Low Washer Fluid Light illuminates.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

After the engine has warmed, operate the defroster for a few minutes to reduce the possibility of smearing or freezing the fluid on the cold windshield. MOPAR® All Weather Windshield Washer Solution or equivalent, used with water as directed on the container, aids cleaning action, reduces the freezing point to avoid line clogging, and is not harmful to paint or trim.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at anytime the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.

Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh coolant. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumu-

lation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the coolant recovery bottle tubing for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts and tightness of the connection at the bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System – Drain, Flush, And Refill
If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with a reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of the old engine coolant (antifreeze) solution.

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant
Use only the manufacturer's recommended engine coolant (antifreeze). Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

CAUTION!
- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. If a non-HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***
- Do not use water alone or alcohol based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or anti-rust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of Propylene Glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Adding Coolant
Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to five years or 105,000 miles (168 000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (antifreeze) throughout the life of your vehicle. Please re-

view these recommendations for using Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze).

When adding engine coolant (antifreeze), a minimum solution of 50% recommended MOPAR® Antifreeze/ Coolant Five Year/ 100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology), or equivalent, in water should be used. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below −34°F (−37°C) are anticipated.

Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE:

Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent coolant changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent the loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery bottle.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- The warning words "DO NOT OPEN HOT" on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground.

If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the coolant recovery bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing the engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle only needs to be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles (a few kilometers) of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, contents of the coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, or if the level in the coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) (minimum) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine, which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, also keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory coolant performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brakes

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be in-

spected periodically. Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!
Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Master Cylinder – Brake Fluid Level Check
The fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing underhood services, or immediately if the “Brake System Warning Light” indicates system failure.

Clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. Add fluid to bring the level up to the top of the “FULL” mark on the side of the master cylinder reservoir.

Overfilling of fluid is not recommended because it may cause leaking in the system.

Add enough fluid to bring the level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer’s recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

WARNING!
- Use only manufacturer’s recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a accident.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in an accident.

Automatic Transmission

The automatic transmission and differential assembly are contained within a single housing.

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important that the proper lubricant is used in the transmission to assure optimum transmission performance. Use only the manufacturer's recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. It is important that the transmission fluid be maintained at the prescribed level using the recommended fluid. No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant may be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid will require more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Special Additives

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks. In addition, avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The six-speed automatic transmission is a sealed unit and has no dipstick. Routine fluid level checks are not required. However, if you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the fluid level checked. Operation with an improper fluid level can greatly reduce the life of your transmission. Your dealer can check the fluid level using a special service dipstick.

Ask your dealer to check the transmission fluid level whenever the vehicle is serviced.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

If the transmission is disassembled for any reason, the fluid and filter should be changed.

Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion

Protection Of Body And Paint From Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice, and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons, are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation
- Stone and gravel impact
- Insects, tree sap and tar
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash or equivalent, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover or equivalent to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax or equivalent to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!
Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder, which will scratch metal and painted surfaces.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.

- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause which destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint or equivalent on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion.

To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust the following MOPAR® wheel cleaners are recommended or select a non-abrasive, non acidic cleaner.

- For chrome wheels, use MOPAR® Chrome Cleaner (Part# 04318013) or equivalent.
- For aluminum wheels, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner (Part# 04796239AB) or equivalent.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Do not use oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheel's protective finish. Use only the approved MOPAR® Wheel Cleaners or equivalent.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure – If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent, or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner or a equivalent high quality cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care

Instrument Panel Surfaces

The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface, which minimizes reflections in the

windshield. Do not use protectants or other products which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

Cleaning Interior Trim

Interior trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth, a damp cloth with MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent, then MOPAR® Spot & Stain Remover or equivalent if absolutely necessary. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armor All®. Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean vinyl upholstery

Cleaning Leather Upholstery

MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lightweight and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner or equivalent or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or the right rear quarter window equipped with the radio antenna. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rearview mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Seat Belt Maintenance
Do not bleach, dye or clean the seat belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the seat belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the car to wash them.

Replace the seat belts if they appear frayed or worn, or if the buckles do not work properly.

Cleaning The Instrument Panel Cupholders

Removal
Pull the flexible liner from the cupholder drawer starting at one edge to ease removal.

Cleaning
The liner is top shelf dishwasher safe, or you may follow the cleaning procedure below.

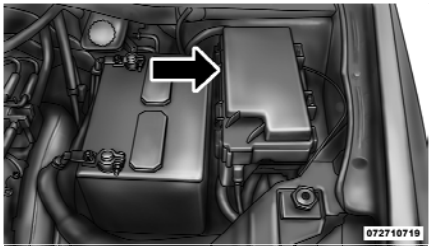
Soak the liner in a mixture of medium hot tap water and one teaspoon of mild liquid dish soap. Let soak for approximately 30 minutes. After 30 minutes, pull the liner from the water and dip it back into the water about six times. This will loosen any remaining debris. Rinse the liner thoroughly under warm running water. Shake the excess water from the liner and dry the outer surfaces with a clean soft cloth.

Installation
Place the liner into the cupholder drawer and press the liner into place so that the retention tabs seat into the corresponding openings in the drawer.

FUSES

Totally Integrated Power Module

The Totally Integrated Power Module is located in the engine compartment near the battery. Refer to the applicable "Engine Compartment" illustration in this section. This center contains cartridge fuses and mini-fuses. A label that identifies each component may be printed or embossed on the inside of the cover.



Totally Integrated Power Module

CAUTION!
- When installing the Totally Integrated Power Module cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the Integrated Power Module, and possibly result in a electrical system failure.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

The numbers inside the TIPM cover correspond to the following table.

FUSES/TIPM			
Cavity	**Cartridge Fuse**	**Mini-Fuse**	**Description**
J1	40 Amp Green	—	Power Folding Seat
J2	30 Amp Pink	—	Power Liftgate Module
J3	30 Amp Pink	—	Rear Door Module (RR Door Node)
J4	25 Amp Natural	—	Driver Door Node
J5	25 Amp Natural	—	Passenger Door Node
J6	40 Amp Green	—	Antilock Brakes Pump/ Stability Control System
J7	30 Amp Pink	—	Antilock Brakes Valve/ Stability Control System
J8	40 Amp Green	—	Power Memory Seat – If Equipped
J9	40 Amp Green	—	Partial Zero Emissions Vehicle Motor/Flex Fuel
J10	30 Amp Pink	—	Headlamp Wash Relay/ Manifold Tuning Valve
J11	30 Amp Pink	—	Power Sliding Door Module/ Anti–Theft Module Relay Lock Feed
J12	30 Amp Pink		Rear Blower Motor/ RAD Fan
J13	60 Amp Yellow	—	Ignition Off Draw (IOD) – Main
J14	40 Amp Green	—	Rear Window Defogger
J15	40 Amp Green	—	Front Blower
J17	40 Amp Green	—	Starter Solenoid

FUSES/TIPM			
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
J18	20 Amp Blue	—	Powertrain Control Module Trans Range
J19	60 Amp Yellow	—	Radiator Fan
J20	30 Amp Pink	—	Front Wiper LO/HI
J21	20 Amp Blue	—	Front/Rear Washer
J22	25 Amp Natural	—	Sunroof Module
M1	—	15 Amp Blue	Rear Center Brake Lamp/ Brake Switch
M2	—	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Lighting/Fog Lamps
M3	—	20 Amp Yellow	Front/Rear Axle Locker/ Vacuum Pump Motor

FUSES/TIPM			
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M4	—	10 Amp Red	Trailer Tow
M5	—	25 Amp Natural	Inverter
M6	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #1 (ACC), Rain Sensor
M7	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #2 (BATT/ ACC SELECT)
M8	—	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seat – If Equipped
M9	—	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seat – If Equipped

FUSES/TIPM			
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M10	—	15 Amp Blue	Ignition Off Draw — Video System, Satellite Radio, DVD, Hands-Free Module, Universal Garage Door Opener, Vanity Lamp, Streaming Video Module
M11	—	10 Amp Red	Ignition Off Draw – Climate Control System
M12	—	30 Amp Green	Amplifier (AMP)/Radio

FUSES/TIPM			
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M13	—	20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Off Draw— Instrument Cluster, SIREN, Clock Module, Multi-Function Control Switch/ITM
M14	—	20 Amp Yellow	Spare Fuse

FUSES/TIPM			
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M15	—	20 Amp Yellow	Rear View Mirror, Instrument Cluster, Multi-Function Control Switch, Tire Pressure Monitor, Glow Plug Module – Export Diesel Only, Assy-Shifter (Hall Effect), Acoustic Noise Cancellation
M16	—	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module/ Occupant Classification Module

FUSES/TIPM			
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M17	—	15 Amp Blue	Left Tail/ License/Park Lamp, Running Lamps
M18	—	15 Amp Blue	Right Tail/ Park/Run Lamp
M19	—	25 Amp Natural	Automatic Shutdown #1 and #2
M20	—	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Cluster Interior Light, Switch Bank, Steering Column Module, Switch Steering Wheel
M21	—	20 Amp Yellow	Automatic Shutdown #3
M22	—	10 Amp Red	Right Horn (HI/LOW)

FUSES/TIPM			
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M23	—	10 Amp Red	Left Horn (HI/LOW)
M24	—	25 Amp Natural	Rear Wiper
M25	—	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump, Diesel Lift Pump – Export Only
M26	—	10 Amp Red	Power Mirror Switch, Driver Window Switch
M27	—	10 Amp Red	Ignition Switch, Wireless Control Module, Keyless Entry Module, Steering Column Lock

FUSES/TIPM			
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M28	—	10 Amp Red	Powertrain Control Module, Transmission Feed, Transmission Control Module
M29	—	10 Amp Red	Occupant Classification Module
M30	—	15 Amp Blue	Rear Wiper Module, Power Folding Mirror, J1962 Diagnostic Feed
M31	—	20 Amp Yellow	Back-Up Lamps
M32	—	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module, TT EUROPE

FUSES/TIPM			
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M33	—	10 Amp Red	Powertrain Control Module, Transmission Control Module
M34	—	10 Amp Red	Park Assist, Heater Climate Control System Module, Headlamp Wash, Compass , IR Sensor, Rear Camera, Lamp Door FT Drv/Pass, Lamp Flashlight, AHLM, Relay Diesel Cabin Heater, Rad Fan Diesel

FUSES/TIPM			
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M35	—	10 Amp Red	Heated Mirrors
M36	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #3
M37	—	10 Amp Red	Antilock Brakes, Stability Control System, Stop Lamp Switch, Fuel Pump Rly Hi Control
M38	—	25 Amp Natural	Door Lock/Unlock Motors, Liftgate Lock/Unlock Motors

The heated mirrors, lower instrument panel power outlet and removable floor console, when in the front position are fused with self-resetting fuses that are only serviceable by an authorized dealer. The power seats are fused by a 30 Amp circuit breaker located under the driver's seat. The power windows are fused by a 25 Amp circuit breaker located under the instrument panel near the steering column. If you experience temporary or permanent loss of these systems, see your authorized dealer for service.

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you are leaving your vehicle dormant for more than 21 days, you may want to take steps to protect your battery. You may do the following:

- Remove the 20 Amp mini-fuse in the Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM) labeled Ignition-Off Draw (IOD).
- Or, disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

LIGHT BULBS – Interior	Bulb Number
Center & Rear Dome Lamp	578
Center & Rear Reading Lamps	578
Front Door Courtesy Lamp	578
Front Header Reading Lamps – If Equipped	578
Liftgate Lamp(s)	578
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	PC579
Removable Console Lamp – If Equipped	194
Visor Vanity Lamps	6501966

NOTE:

For lighted switches, see your dealer for replacement instructions.

All of the interior bulbs are glass wedge base or glass cartridge types. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

LIGHT BULBS – Exterior	Bulb Number
Headlamp	H11
Headlamp (HID – If Equipped)	D1S
Front Turn Signal	PY27 / 7W
Front Position Lamp	W5W
Front Fog Lamp	H11
Side Repeater Lamps	W5W
Backup Lamp	P27 / 7W
Tail/Stop Lamp (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)	LED
Rear Turn Signal Lamps	PY27 / 7W
Rear Fog Lamps (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)	LED
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)	LED
License Plate Lamp	W5W

BULB REPLACEMENT

High Intensity Discharge Headlamps (HID) – If Equipped

The headlamps are a type of high voltage discharge tube. High voltage can remain in the circuit even with the headlamp switch off and the key removed. **Because of this, you should not attempt to service a headlamp bulb yourself. If a headlamp bulb fails, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.**

WARNING!
A transient high voltage occurs at the bulb sockets of High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps when the headlamp switch is turned ON. It may cause serious electrical shock or electrocution if not serviced properly. See your authorized dealer for service.

NOTE:

On vehicles equipped with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps, when the headlamps are turned on, there is a blue hue to the lamps. This diminishes and becomes more white after approximately 10 seconds, as the system charges.

Quad Headlamps – If Equipped

1. Raise the hood to access the high or low beam bulbs at the rear of the headlamp housing.
2. Release the two tabs on the side of the connector and remove the connector from the bulb.
3. Twist the headlamp bulb and pull the bulb from the headlamp housing.
4. Install the new headlamp bulb and twist until locked into the headlamp housing.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with an oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

5. Reconnect the wiring connector to the bulb.

Front Turn Signal And Side Marker Lamps

Access to change the turn signal or side marker bulb is from the rear of the headlamp housing.

1. Twist the turn signal or side marker socket to remove the socket.
2. Pull bulb from the socket.

3. Replace the bulb and reinstall socket.

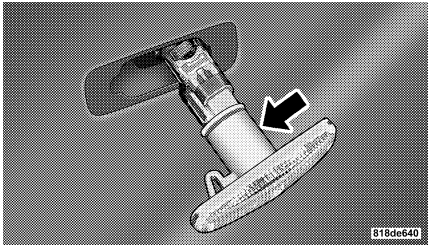
Side Repeater Lamps

The side repeater lamps are located in both front fenders.

1. Push the side repeater lamp to the right and release retaining tab on the left.

2. Pull side repeater lamp out and disengage bulb socket from lamp.

3. Press, then rotate and pull bulb from socket.



Side Repeater Bulb Replacement

4. Install bulb to socket.

5. Push the lamp socket into the side repeater lamp.

6. Position metal spring clip in fender hole notch.

7. Position side repeater lamp to hole in fender.

8. Push side repeater lamp to compress metal spring clip and seat retaining tab into fender.

Fog Lamps

NOTE:

Access to the fog lamp bulb is from the rear of the fascia. On the left rear side of the fascia, remove the push pin and lower the hinged access door on the air dam.

1. Remove access cover from under bumper fascia.

2. Remove bulb from lamp.

3. Disconnect wire harness connector.

4. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with an oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

5. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the fog lamp housing.

6. Close and secure the access door cover under bumper fascia.

Rear Turn Signal And Backup Lamp

1. Raise the liftgate.

2. Remove the tail lamp assembly by removing the two screws from the inboard side. Use a fiber stick or similar tool to gently pry the light on the outboard side to disengage the two ball studs.

NOTE:

- **If a screwdriver is used, make sure a soft material is placed between the vehicle body and tool so not to scratch the paint.**
- **The PRY location is best closest to the studs while dislodging them separately.**

3. Twist the socket and remove it from the lamp assembly.

4. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.

5. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket, and reattach the lamp assembly.

Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

The CHMSL uses LED lights are not serviceable. The CHMSL must be replaced as an assembly, see your authorized dealer.

License Lamp

There are two license plate lamps, and they are located under the tailgate lamp bar and above the license plate.

1. Remove the two lens assembly mounting screws.

2. Remove the bulb from the socket. Replace the bulb and reattach the lens assembly.

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Engine	3.6L
Power	150 kW @ 5,000 rpm
Torque	319 N.m @ 4,000 rpm
Maximum Vehicle Speed	Consult Your Salesperson

NOTE:

A chime will sound if the vehicle speed exceeds 75 mph (120 km/h). It will continue to chime until the vehicle speed is reduced below 75 mph (120 km/h).

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	20 Gallons	76 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
3.6L Engine	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
Cooling System *		
3.6L Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	13.4 Quarts	12.6 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level. Add 2.9 Qts (2.8 L) if equipped with a rear heater.		

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant Five Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
Engine Oil (Non ACEA Categories)	Use API Certified SAE 5W-30 engine oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil (ACEA Categories)	For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3, and approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51.
Engine Oil Filter	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs – 3.6L Engine	RER8ZWYCB4 (Gap 0.043 in [1.1 mm])
Fuel Selection	91 Octane

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.
Brake Master Cylinder	MOPAR® DOT 3 and SAE J1703 should be used or equivalent. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.
Power Steering Reservoir	MOPAR® Power Steering Fluid+4, MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.

8

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

- MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 302
  - Required Maintenance Intervals 303
  - Severe Duty Conditions 303

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Non-EVIC equipped vehicles, **CHAngE OIL** will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles, **Oil Change Required** will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

The oil change indicator message will illuminate approximately 7,000 miles (11 200 km) after the most recent oil change was performed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within 500 miles (800 km). However, an earlier oil change at 3,000 miles (5 000 km) may be required if the vehicle is operated under "Severe Duty Conditions" later in this section.

NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle's oil if it has been six months since your last oil change, even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**
- **Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.**
- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12 000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.**

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Oil Change Required" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" or under "Instrument Cluster Description/Odometer/Trip Odometer" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

At Each Stop For Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut OFF. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD, SAFE or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once A Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid level of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and power steering, add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.
- Open the left and right door (slowly) and inspect for excessive dirt. If noise exist wipe clean and apply krytox lube to the door rollers.

CAUTION!
Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

Severe Duty Conditions

†† Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

7,500 Miles (12,000 km) or 6 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

15,000 Miles (24,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV Joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

22,500 Miles (36,000 km) or 18 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV Joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 30 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

45,000 Miles (72,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV Joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

52,500 Miles (84,000 km) or 42 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid & filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

67,500 Miles (108,000 km) or 54 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV Joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months if not done at 105,000 miles (168 000 km).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

82,500 Miles (132,000 km) or 66 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect and replace the PCV Valve if necessary.†
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV Joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

97,500 Miles (156,000 km) or 78 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the spark plugs.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

105,000 Miles (168,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant if not done at 60 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

112,500 Miles (180,000 km) or 90 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV Joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace accessory drive belt(s).
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid & filter.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

127,500 Miles (204,000 km) or 102 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

135,000 Miles (216,000 km) or 108 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV Joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

142,500 Miles (228,000 km) or 114 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 120 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature, Authorized Service Center

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!
You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

9

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

• IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 314

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer's distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

- Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem quickly.
- Should this fail to resolve the problem, contact the manufacturer's distributor nearest to your location.

When you contact the distributor, please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17–digit number is available from a plate, visible through the windshield in the upper corner of the instrument panel on the driver's side. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

FIRST OWNER

80f40712

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

SECOND OWNER

80f40753

10

INDEX

Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) 280
Adding Fuel 244
Adding Washer Fluid 279
Additives, Fuel 243
Adjustable Pedals 119
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) 274
Air Conditioner Maintenance 277
Air Conditioning 194
Air Conditioning Controls 194
Air Conditioning Filter 205,277
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 277
Air Conditioning System 194,198,277
Air Conditioning System, Zone Control 194
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 205
Air Conditioning, Rear Zone 197,202
Air Pressure, Tires 230
Airbag 44,49
Airbag Deployment 50
Airbag Light 48,51,60,159
Airbag Maintenance 50
Airbag, Side 45,47,49
Airbag, Window (Side Curtain) . . . 45,47,49
Alarm (Security Alarm) 15
Alarm Light 159
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 7
Anti-Lock Warning Light 156
Anti-Theft System 15
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 280,298
  Disposal 281
Appearance Care 285
Ashtray 133,135
Assist, Hill Start 228
Auto Down Power Windows 26
Auto Up Power Windows 26
Automatic Dimming Mirror 70
Automatic Door Locks 22
Automatic Headlights 112
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) . . 198
Automatic Transaxle
  Adding Fluid 284
  Fluid Level Check 284
  Selection Of Lubricant 284,300
  Special Additives 284
Automatic Transmission 214,284
  Adding Fluid 284
  Fluid and Filter Changes 284
  Fluid Change 284
  Fluid Type 284,300
  Gear Ranges 216
Battery 276
  Gas Caution 276
  Jump Starting 263
  Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE) 19
  Saving Feature (Protection) 113
Belts, Seat 60
Body Mechanism Lubrication 278
Brake Assist System 226
Brake Control System, Electronic 225
Brake Fluid 300
Brake System 282
  Fluid Check 283
  Parking 223
  Warning Light 160
Brake/Transmission Interlock 215
Brakes 282
Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle 59
Bulb Replacement 294
Bulbs, Light 61,293

Calibration, Compass 170
Camera, Rear 125
Capacities, Fluid 298

Caps, Filler
Fuel 244
Oil (Engine) 274
Power Steering 222
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 281
Car Washes 285
Carbon Monoxide Warning 59
Cargo (Vehicle Loading) 139
Cargo Compartment
Luggage Carrier 144
Caution, Exhaust Gas 33
Cellular Phone 72,193
Center High Mounted Stop Light 296
Chains, Tire 235
Changing A Flat Tire 254
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light) 158
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 59
Checks, Safety 59
Child Restraint 52,53
Child Restraint Tether Anchors 55
Child Safety Locks 30
Child Seat 58
Clean Air Gasoline 243
Cleaning
Wheels 286
Climate Control 194
Coat Hook 138
Coin Holder 139
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 193
Compact Spare Tire 232
Compass 169
Compass Calibration 170
Compass Variance 170
Computer, Trip/Travel 168
Connector
UCI 176
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) . . 176
Conserving Fuel 167
Console 139
Console, Floor 139
Console, Overhead 126
Console, Removable 141
Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) . . 281
Cooling System 279
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 280
Coolant Capacity 298
Coolant Level 279,282
Disposal of Used Coolant 281
Drain, Flush, and Refill 280
Inspection 282
Points to Remember 282
Pressure Cap 281
Radiator Cap 281
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 280,298,299
Cupholders 133,288
Customer Assistance 314

Data Recorder, Event 51
Defroster, Rear Window 143
Defroster, Windshield 60,201
Diagnostic System, Onboard 272
Dimmer Control 112
Dipsticks
Automatic Transaxle 284
Oil (Engine) 273
Power Steering 222
Disabled Vehicle Towing 267
Disposal
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 281
Engine Oil 274
Domelight 111
Door Locks 21
Door Locks, Automatic 22
Driving
On Slippery Surfaces 220
Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water 221

Driving to Achieve Maximum Fuel Economy 167

Economy (Fuel) Mode 215
Electric Remote Mirrors 71
Electrical Power Outlets 131
Electronic Brake Control System 225
  Brake Assist System 226
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 226
Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) 125,161
Emergency, In Case of
  Hazard Warning Flasher 253
  Jacking 254,258
  Jump Starting 263
  Overheating 253
Engine
  Air Cleaner 274
  Break-In Recommendations 59
  Checking Oil Level 273
  Compartment 271
  Compartment Identification 271
  Coolant (Antifreeze) 299
  Cooling 279
  Exhaust Gas Caution 33,59
  Fails to Start 213
  Flooded, Starting 213
  Fuel Requirements 298
  Oil 273,298,299
  Oil Change Interval 273
  Oil Disposal 274
  Oil Filler Cap 274
  Oil Filter Disposal 274
  Oil Selection 273,298
  Oil Synthetic 274
  Overheating 253
  Starting 211
  Temperature Gauge 161
Enhanced Accident Response Feature . . 49
Entry System, Illuminated 17
Event Data Recorder 51
Exhaust Gas Caution 33,59,275
Exhaust System 59,275
Exterior Folding Mirrors 71
Exterior Lights 61

Fabric Care 286
Filler Location Fuel 159
Filters
  Air Cleaner 274
  Air Conditioning 205,277
  Engine Oil 274,299
  Engine Oil Disposal 274
Flash-To-Pass 114
Flashers
  Hazard Warning 253
  Turn Signal 61,155,294
Flooded Engine Starting 213
Floor Console 139
Fluid Capacities 298
Fluid Leaks 61
Fluid Level Checks
  Automatic Transaxle 284
  Brake 283
  Power Steering 222
Fluids 299
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts . . 299
Fog Light Service 295
Fog Lights 113,155,295
Fog Lights, Rear 161
Fold in Floor (Stow 'n Go) Seating 99
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 265
Fuel 242
  Adding 244
  Additives 243
  Conserving 167
  Economy Mode 215
  Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 159,244
  Filler Door (Gas Cap) 159

Gasoline 242
Gauge 159
Light 165
Octane Rating 242,299
Requirements 298
Saver Mode 167
Tank Capacity 298
Fuel Optimizer 167
Fuel Saver 167
Fueling 244
Fuses 288

Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 244
Gasoline (Fuel) 242
Conserving 167
Gasoline, Clean Air 243
Gauges
Coolant Temperature 161
Fuel 159
Speedometer 159
Tachometer 155
Gear Ranges 216
Gear Select Lever Override 266
General Information 15,20
Glass Cleaning 287
Gross Axle Weight Rating 245
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 245

Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect™) 72
Hazard
Driving Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water 221
Hazard Warning Flasher 253
Head Restraints 96
Headlight Washers 117
Headlights 112
Cleaning 287
Leveling 115
Lights On Reminder 113
Passing 114
Time Delay 113
Washers 113,117
Heated Mirrors 71
Heated Seats 94
Heater 194
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch 114
Hill Start Assist 228
Hood Release 110
Hook, Coat 138
Ignition 13
Key 12,13
Ignition Key Removal 13
Illuminated Entry 17
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 14
Infant Restraint 52,53
Information Center, Vehicle 161
Inside Rearview Mirror 70
Instrument Cluster 154,155
Instrument Panel and Controls 153
Instrument Panel Cover 286
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 287
Integrated Power Module (Fuses) 288
Interior Appearance Care 286
Interior Lights 111,112
Introduction 4

Jack Location 254
Jack Operation 254
Jump Starting 263

Key-In Reminder 14
Key, Programming 15
Key, Replacement 15
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 14
Keyless Enter-N-Go 23,169,211

Keyless Entry System 17
Keyless Go 12,169
Keys 12

Lane Change Assist 114
Lap/Shoulder Belts 34
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren) 55
Latches 61
  Hood 110
Leaks, Fluid 61
Leveling, Headlight 115
Life of Tires 234
Liftgate 31
Light Bulbs 61
Lights 61,111
  Airbag 48,51,60,159
  Alarm 159
  Anti-Lock 156
  Automatic Headlights 112
  Back-Up 296
  Battery Saver 113
  Brake Assist Warning 227
  Brake Warning 160
  Bulb Replacement 293,294
  Center Mounted Stop 296
  Dimmer Switch, Headlight 112
  Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator 227
  Exterior 61
  Fog 113,155,295
  Hazard Warning Flasher 253
  Headlight Leveling 115
  Headlight Switch 112
  Headlights On Reminder 113
  High Beam Indicator 155
  High Beam/Low Beam Select 114
  Illuminated Entry 17
  Interior 111,112
  License 296
  Lights On Reminder 113
  Low Fuel 165
  Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 158
  Park 112,294
  Passing 114
  Reading 127
  Rear Fog 161
  Seat Belt Reminder 161
  Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 159
  Service 293,294
  Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) 158
  Side Repeater 295
  SmartBeams 114
  Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) 159
  Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 157
  Traction Control 227
  Turn Signal 61,294,296
  Warning (Instrument Cluster Description) 155
Loading Vehicle 139
Locks
  Automatic Door 22
  Door 21
  Steering Wheel 14
Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) 55
Lubrication, Body 278
Luggage Rack (Roof Rack) 144

Maintenance Free Battery 276
Maintenance Procedures 272
Maintenance Schedule 302
Maintenance, Sunroof 131
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) 158
Map/Reading Lights 127
Memory Feature (Memory Seat) 108

Memory Seat 71,108
Methanol 242
Methanol Fuel 242
Mini-Trip Computer 168
Mirrors 70
  Automatic Dimming 70
  Electric Remote 71
  Exterior Folding 71
  Heated 71
  Memory 108
  Outside 70
  Rearview 70
  Vanity 72
Mode
  Fuel Saver 167
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 7
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 236
Mopar Parts 272
Multi-Function Control Lever 114

Navigation System (Uconnect™ gps) . . 125
New Vehicle Break-In Period 59

Occupant Restraints 33,47,50
Occupant Restraints (Sedan) 45,47,49
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 242
Odometer 155
Oil Change Indicator 156,166
Oil Change Indicator, Reset 156,166
Oil, Engine 273,299
  Capacity 298
  Change Interval 273
  Checking 273
  Disposal 274
  Filter 274,299
  Filter Disposal 274
  Identification Logo 273
  Materials Added to 274
  Recommendation 273,298
  Synthetic 274
  Viscosity 274,298
Onboard Diagnostic System 272
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual) 5
Outside Rearview Mirrors 70
Overhead Console 126
Overhead Travel Information Center . . . 126
Overheating, Engine 161,253
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 5

Park Sense System, Rear 120
Parking Brake 223
Pedals, Adjustable 119
Personal Settings 172
Pets, Transporting 58
Phone, Cellular 72
Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect™) 72
Power
  Door Locks 22
  Lift Gate 32
  Mirrors 71
  Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) . . . 131
  Seats 93
  Sliding Door 28
  Steering 222
  Sunroof 129
  Windows 25
Power Steering Fluid 300
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts 43
Preparation for Jacking 257
Pretensioners
  Seat Belts 39
Programmable Electronic Features 172

Radial Ply Tires 231
Radiator Cap
(Coolant Pressure Cap) 280,281
Radio (Sound Systems) 175
Radio Operation 193

Radio Remote Controls 192
Rear Air Conditioning 197,202
Rear Camera 125
Rear Fog Lights 161
Rear Heater 197
Rear Park Sense System 120
Rear Window Defroster 143
Rearview Mirrors 70
Reclining Front Seats 96
Recorder, Event Data 51
Recreational Towing 250
Reminder, Seat Belt 43
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 17
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls 192
Removable Floor Console 141
Repeater Lights, Side 295
Replacement Keys 15
Replacement Parts 272
Replacement Tires 234
Resetting Oil Change Indicator . . . 156,166
Restraint, Head 96
Restraints, Child 52,58
Restraints, Infant 52
Rocking Vehicle When Stuck 265
Roof Rack (Luggage Rack) 144
Rotation, Tires 236
Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 60
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 61
Safety Tips 59
Safety, Exhaust Gas 33,59
Schedule, Maintenance 302
Seat Belt Maintenance 288
Seat Belt Reminder 43
Seat Belts 33,60
  Adjustable Shoulder Belt 37
  Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 37
  And Pregnant Women 43
  Child Restraint 52,53
  Front Seat 34
  Inspection 60
  Pretensioners 39
  Rear Seat 34
Seats 92
  Adjustment 95
  Fold in Floor (Stow ′n Go) 99
  Heated 94
  Memory 108
  Power 93
  Reclining 96
  Stow ′n Go (Fold in Floor) 99
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 15
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . 280,299
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 14
Sentry Key Programming 15
Sentry Key Replacement 15
Service Assistance 314
Service Engine Soon Light (Malfunction Indicator) 158
Settings, Personal 172
Shift Lever Override 266
Shoulder Belts 34
Side Airbag 49
Side Repeater Lights 295
Signals, Turn 61,114,155,294,296
Sliding Door 27
Slippery Surfaces, Driving On 220
SmartBeams 114
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 235
Sound Systems 175
Sound Systems (Radio) 175
Spare Tire 232,233,254
Speedometer 159
Starting 211
  Automatic Transmission 211
  Engine Fails to Start 213
Starting and Operating 211
Starting Procedures 211

Steering
Power 222
Tilt Column 118
Wheel Lock 14
Wheel, Heated 118
Wheel, Tilt 118
Steering Wheel Audio Controls 192
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls 192
Storage 135,293
Storage Bin 135
Storage, Vehicle 205,293
Storing Your Vehicle 293
Stow 'n Go (Fold in Floor) Seats 99
Sun Roof 129
Sunglasses Storage 127
Sunroof Maintenance 131
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 44
Synthetic Engine Oil 274

Tachometer 155
Telescoping Steering Column 118
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) . . 198
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant 161,253
Tether Anchor, Child Restraint 55
Tilt Steering Column 118
Tires 61,230
Aging (Life of Tires) 234
Air Pressure 230
Chains 235
Changing 254
Compact Spare 232
General Information 230
High Speed 231
Inflation Pressures 230
Jacking 254,258
Life of Tires 234
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . . 236
Pressure Warning Light 157
Radial 231
Replacement 234
Rotation 236
Safety 230
Spare Tire 254
Spinning 233
Tread Wear Indicators 234
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 246
Towing 244
Disabled Vehicle 267
Guide 245
Recreational 250
Weight 245
Towing Eyes 265
Traction Control 225
Traction Control Switch 225
Trailer Towing 244
Cooling System Tips 250
Minimum Requirements 246
Trailer and Tongue Weight 246
Wiring 248
Trailer Towing Guide 245
Trailer Weight 245
Transaxle
Selection of Lubricant 284,300
Transmission 284
Automatic 214,284
Fluid 284,300
Transmitter Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) 19
Transmitter, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 17
Transporting Pets 58
Tread Wear Indicators 234
Trip Odometer 155
Turn Signals 114,155,294,296

UCI Connector 176
Uconnect™ (Hands-Free Phone) 72
Umbrella Holder 136
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector 176
Upholstery Care 286

Vanity Mirrors 72
Variance, Compass 170
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 7
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 7
Vehicle Storage 205,293
Voice Recognition System (VR) 90

Warning Flasher, Hazard 253
Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Description) 155
Warnings and Cautions 7
Washer
  Adding Fluid 279
Washers, Headlight 117
Washing Vehicle 285
Water
  Driving Through 221
Wheel and Wheel Trim 286
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 286
Wind Buffeting 27,130

Window Fogging 205
Windows 25
  Power 25
  Rear Vent 25
Windshield Defroster 60
Windshield Washers 279
Windshield Wiper Blades 278
Wiper Blade Replacement 278

Zone Control (Temperature Control) . . . 194